Complete Easy Dictionary of the Qur'an

Arabic Grammar
Statistics of Words
Word to Word Translation
Translation of Du'as, Ayat Kursi & Short Surahs

Compiled By
Shaikh AbdulKarim Parekh
The Easy
Dictionary of the Qur'an
(Compiled in the order of recitation)

Compiled By
Shaikh AbdulKarim Parekh

Translated By
(Late) AbdurRasheed Kamptee
Dr. Abdulazeez Abdulraheem
Shaikh AbdulGhafoor Parekh
**Number of Publications in Urdu**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Edition</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Edition</td>
<td>Mar. 1952</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Edition</td>
<td>Jul. 1954</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Edition</td>
<td>Jul. 1960</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Edition</td>
<td>Sep. 1962</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Edition</td>
<td>Nov. 1963</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sixth Edition</td>
<td>Aug. 1965</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seventh Edition</td>
<td>Dec. 1968</td>
<td>1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenth Edition</td>
<td>1977</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(The Urdu version of this dictionary has been printed more than 40 times in India and Pakistan. Translations of this dictionary are also available in Turkish, Hindi, and Bengali.)

**Third Revised English Edition: March 2000**

Available at the following addresses in India:

Maulana AbdulKarim Parekh  
Lakad Gunj, Nagpur 8, India.

Maktaba Nadwatul-Ulama  
Nadva, Lucknow, U.P., India.
**Table of Contents**

List of Surahs and corresponding Parahs ........................................ iv
List of Parahs & some interesting statistics ....................................... vi
Foreword by Shaikh Abul-Hasan Ali Nadwi ....................................... viii
Preface by the Translators ............................................................... x
About the Author ............................................................................ xii
Preface by the Author ..................................................................... xiv
Unique Features of This Book .......................................................... xx
Suggestions for Using This Book Effectively .................................. xxi
List of Abbreviations and Symbols .................................................. xxii

*Part I: Do I Know What I Read Daily?* ........................................ 1

*Part II: A Brief Journey Through Arabic Grammar* ...................... 13

*Part III: The Lughatul-Qur'an* .................................................... 41

Where Do I Go From Here? ............................................................. 244
### List of Surahs and corresponding Parahs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of the Surah</th>
<th>سورة Name</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
<th>Parah No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Opening</td>
<td>الفاتحة</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Cow</td>
<td>البقرة</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>1-2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Family of Imran</td>
<td>آل عمران</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Women</td>
<td>النساء</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>4-5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Cattle</td>
<td>المائدة</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Heights</td>
<td>الأعراف</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>8-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Spools of War</td>
<td>الأنفال</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>9-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repentance</td>
<td>التوبة</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>10-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jonah</td>
<td>يونس</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prophet Hud</td>
<td>هود</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>11-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph</td>
<td>يوسف</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>12-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thunder</td>
<td>الرعد</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prophet Abraham</td>
<td>إبراهيم</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Rocky Tract</td>
<td>الحج</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>13-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Bee</td>
<td>البقر</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Children of Israel</td>
<td>بني إسرائيل</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Cave</td>
<td>الكهف</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>15-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary</td>
<td>مريم</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taa-Haa</td>
<td>طه</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prophets</td>
<td>البشائر</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Pilgrimage</td>
<td>الحج</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Believers</td>
<td>المؤمنون</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Light</td>
<td>النور</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Criterion</td>
<td>牢固</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>18-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Poets</td>
<td>نوح</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ants</td>
<td>النمل</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>19-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Narration</td>
<td>الفصوص</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Spider</td>
<td>النمل</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>20-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Romans</td>
<td>الروم</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luqman (The wise)</td>
<td>لقمان</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Prostration</td>
<td>السجدة</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Confederates</td>
<td>الأحزاب</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>21-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saba</td>
<td>سبة</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Originator of Creation</td>
<td>فاطر</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Yaa-Seen</td>
<td>يس</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>22-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Those arranged in Ranks</td>
<td>الصفات</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Saad</td>
<td>سعد</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Groups</td>
<td>الطور</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>23-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Believer</td>
<td>المومّم</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ha-Meeem Sajdah</td>
<td>حم السجدة</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>24-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Consultation</td>
<td>السجدة</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The old Ornaments</td>
<td>الزخرف</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The smoke or Mist</td>
<td>الدخان</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Kneeling</td>
<td>الجاثية</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Winding Sand-Tracts</td>
<td>الإثاث</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muhammad (pbuh)</td>
<td>مُحّمد</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Victory</td>
<td>الفتح</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Apartments</td>
<td>الحجرات</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qaaf</td>
<td>ق</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Winds That Scatter</td>
<td>الدارة</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>26-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Mount</td>
<td>الطور</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Star</td>
<td>النجم</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Moon</td>
<td>القمر</td>
<td>217</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Most Gracious</td>
<td>الإحسان</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Inevitable Event</td>
<td>الواقعة</td>
<td>219</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Iron</td>
<td>المجددين</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Woman who pleads</td>
<td>المبجدة</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Banishment</td>
<td>الحشر</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Woman to be Examined</td>
<td>المُنتَجّة</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of the Surah</td>
<td>сура</td>
<td>Page No.</td>
<td>Parah No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61. The Battle Array</td>
<td>الصفتح</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62. The Assembly (Friday) Prayer</td>
<td>الجمعة</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63. The Hypocrites</td>
<td>المتأتاءون</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64. The Mutual Loss and Gain</td>
<td>المترسلان</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65. The Divorce</td>
<td>المطلاق</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66. Holding (something) to be Forbidden</td>
<td>البترح</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67. The Dominion</td>
<td>الملك</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68. The Pen</td>
<td>الفيلم</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69. The Sure Reality</td>
<td>الحقيقة</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70. The ways of Ascent</td>
<td>الصعود</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71. Noah</td>
<td>نوح</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72. The Jinn</td>
<td>الجن</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73. Folded in Garments</td>
<td>الممزوج</td>
<td>229</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74. One Wrapped Up</td>
<td>المزلل</td>
<td>229</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75. The Resurrection</td>
<td>القيامة</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76. The Time</td>
<td>الأجر</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77. Those Sent Forth</td>
<td>المُرسَّات</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78. The (Great) News</td>
<td>الطُباعة</td>
<td>232</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79. Those Who Tear Out</td>
<td>الأزغاث</td>
<td>232</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80. (He) Frowned</td>
<td>غَيْسَ</td>
<td>233</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81. The Folding Up</td>
<td>الطَّكَرَ</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82. The Cleaving Asunder</td>
<td>الأطلاع</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83. Dealing In Fraud</td>
<td>المُكَفَّرونَ</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84. The Rending Asunder</td>
<td>البَذِفَاء</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85. The Zodiacal Signs</td>
<td>المُرْجُ</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86. The Night-Visitant</td>
<td>الطريق</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87. The Most High</td>
<td>الأعلى</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of the Surah</th>
<th>сура</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
<th>Parah No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>88. The Overwhelming Event</td>
<td>الغاشمة</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89. The Dawn</td>
<td>الفجر</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90. The City</td>
<td>البَلدَ</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91. The Sun</td>
<td>الشَّمسَ</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92. The Night</td>
<td>الْيَلَ</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93. The Light</td>
<td>ضِحِيَ</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94. The Expansion</td>
<td>الصُّحْ</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95. The Fig</td>
<td>النَّكَرُ</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96. The Leech-like Clot</td>
<td>الْعَقَق</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97. The Honor</td>
<td>الفَضْرُ</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98. The Clear Evidence</td>
<td>الْيِتْهَة</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99. The Convulsion</td>
<td>الْوُرَجَال</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100. Those That Run</td>
<td>المَاعْدِيَات</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101. The Day of Clamor</td>
<td>الْيَوْمُ الْعَلَم</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102. The Piling Up</td>
<td>التَكَرِّ</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103. Time Through the Ages</td>
<td>الأَعَصْر</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104. The Scandal-Monger</td>
<td>الْهَمْرَة</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105. The Elephant</td>
<td>الْفِيْل</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106. The Quraish</td>
<td>قُرَىْ</td>
<td>243</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107. Neighborly Needs</td>
<td>المَأْمَوْذ</td>
<td>243</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108. The Abundance</td>
<td>الكُثُرُ</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109. Those Who Reject Faith</td>
<td>الكُفَّارُ</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110. The Help</td>
<td>الصَّرْ</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111. The Flame</td>
<td>النَّبَح</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112. The Purity (of Faith)</td>
<td>الإَخْلَاص</td>
<td>246</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113. The Dawn</td>
<td>الفَلَقُ</td>
<td>247</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114. The Mankind</td>
<td>الثَّامُه</td>
<td>247</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List of Parahs & some interesting statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parah No.</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
<th>No. of &quot;new&quot; words</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An Important lesson from these statistics:

As you can see from the statistics, the new words in each Parah decreases drastically. This is despite the fact that so many words are repeated just for the ease of the reader. In principle, if you take out the repeated words, the total number of words in this book may well be less than 2000!!! Allah Subhanahu wa ta'aala has revealed His book which contains so few words. This is another miracle of the Qur'an. These statistics should give you a strong push to go ahead and continue memorizing till the end of this book, inshaAllah.
(This is) a Book (the Qur'an) which We have sent down to you, full of blessings that they may ponder over its verses, and that men of understanding may remember.
Foreword by Shaikh Syed Abul-Hasan Ali Nadwi
(Written for the original Urdu version of Lughatul-Qur'an)

All praise and thanks be to Allah, and peace be upon His chosen bondsmen and women!

The Qur'an is the final revealed Book that contains the message of guidance from Allah for all humankind. Accordingly, the salvation as well as worldly welfare of the entire humanity depends upon following the guidance ordained in this Divine Book. In other words, success in this world as well as the Hereafter for humankind is treasured in this great Book. Therefore, there is an endless need to compile Qur'anic expositions (in the context of modern challenges and evolving circumstances) while calling people towards understanding its eternal message.

Indeed, blessed are those who have been given the opportunity to serve the Qur'an in one way or another, and more so if the effort receives general acceptance among the public. This recognition fulfills the very objective of providing an easy way for reading and understanding the Qur'an.

Our beloved Al-Haaj AbdulKarim Parekh is one of these fortunate men who has served the Qur'an. He is well-known through his popular lectures and lifelong service of propagating the message of Islam. He is an ardent caller towards the Qur'an. In the city of Nagpur, India, his regular Qur'anic lessons (Dars-e-Qur'an) have affected the Muslim youth, especially the educated class, and kindled in them the spirit of servitude to Islam and living according to the tenets of the Qur'an in everyday life. Till this day Shaikh Parekh is engaged in this sterling service to Islam despite his demanding occupation as a merchant.
His book, entitled *Lughatul-Qur'an*, is part of his literary service which he wrote in Urdu in order to convey the message of the Qur'an among the common and educated class alike so as to make understanding the Qur'an easy for them. The evidence of its wide acceptance is that within 15 to 20 years, more than a dozen editions of the book have been printed. He has translated the difficult words of each Juz' (*parah*) with the help of authentic translations and according to the context in which the word is used. He has also provided the root of the word (verb) wherever necessary. Brief rules of Arabic grammar are also provided at the beginning of the book. This way, the book has become a key for Arabic words as well as a guide to studying the Qur'an with the least effort.

It may be mentioned here that because of my busy schedule, I could only browse through the book casually. May Allah reward the author and increase the usefulness and acceptance of the book, Ameen!

Syed Abul-Hasan Ali Nadwi  
Rector, Nadwatul Ulama  
Lukhnow, India.
Preface by the Translators

We thank Allah that our generation of Muslim men and women, especially the youths, has shown a great enthusiasm to understand the Holy Qur'an. Since the first Persian translation of the Qur'an by Shah Waliullah Dehlavi over a century ago, followed by the Urdu translations by his capable sons, Shah AbdulQadir and Shah Rafiuddin, there have been occasional efforts to render the Qur'an in native languages in order to educate the Muslims in the Indian subcontinent. In our times, the Lughatul Qur'an by Shaikh AbdulKarim Parekh is certainly a major landmark in this great effort.

Before you start reading this dictionary of the Qur'an, you should keep in mind that the Qur'an is not a book of theories, rather it is a practical book of guidance, to be read and acted upon. As you go through this book, you should simultaneously read the original Arabic texts of the Qur'an. In addition, a translation of Qur'an is of further help. In a few months, Insha-Allah, you will have learnt to translate the Arabic verses into your own language. It is then that you will realize the value of this little dictionary. Once you have memorized the words of the Qur'an together with their meanings, you will discover new feelings from the recitation of the Qur'an. As a matter of fact, you will feel that Allah has removed darkness from your mind and lit your heart with His Noor (Light), Insha-Allah.

Again, all praises and thanks are due to Almighty Allah that He has given us the desire and affection to understand the Qur'an. I pray that He accept the endeavors of the author and reward him in the Hereafter, Ameen.

(Late) Muhammad AbdurRashid Khan Kamptee

A note by those who revised it:
All Praise be to Allah and Peace be upon all His Prophets.

The book is prepared using Microsoft Word with Arabic Support. If you are interested in translating/ printing it in any other language, all you have to do is to get the corresponding words translated and then type those words above the English words in the same Microsoft Word files. You can request the computer disk from the author, if you plan to carry out any such task. There are no copyrights. The book has been published in Hindi, Bengali, Turkish, and Gujarati (in addition to Urdu and English). Effort is underway to get this translated to Tamil.

Part I of this book is available in poster forms, which can be displayed in Mosques, schools, and houses. They serve as an excellent aid for the beginners in addition to
being highly useful for understanding everyday recitations for common peoples. In these posters, a beginner is led directly to understanding of the individual words without being burdened with the grammar of the Arabic language.

In these days of Qur'an software, there are many programs where you can stop at any point and ask the computer to give you the translation of a particular word. The same is true for Qur'an with boxed translation, i.e. each word of the Qur'an is given in a box and the box below it gives its translation (available in Urdu). However, this does not replace the extensive use of this book. It can be used for a serious, purposeful, and planned study to understand the meanings of the Qur'an. It is an excellent companion for a serious student who can use this handy small volume (compared to the Qur'an with Translation) to memorize, recall, update and check his vocabulary as he proceeds in this noble path of understanding the most important Book on earth. He does not need to have Wudhu (a pretext which Shaitaan tries to give us to avoid us from studying the Qur'an) while using this book, which is required if you are studying boxed translations of the Qur'an. You can use it in your leisure mode (sitting, reclining, lying) too, since it involves memorizing the meanings of words only.

May Allah make this effort solely for His sake and accept it. Ameen.

Abdulazeez Abdulraheem
AbdulGhafoor Parekh

Thursday, June 12, 1997

On 3rd English Edition: Praise be to Allah and peace be upon His prophets and messengers. Many thanks to Allah subhanahu wa ta'ala who has given us this opportunity to revise it again and improve it further. We would like to thank all those who have given us useful suggestions and pointed out corrections, especially Dr. Zaghloul An-Najjar for his feedback and corrections on Part I and Mr. Bradley Wilkinson for his expert editing. May Allah reward them abundantly.

May Allah accept this book and make it more useful to the students of Qur'an.
Abdulazeez Abdulraheem
AbdulGhafoor Parekh
Saturday, 25 March, 2000
About the Author

Shaikh AbdulKarim Parekh has been an ardent promoter of the message of the Holy Qur'an among the people, especially in the Indian Subcontinent. He is widely acclaimed for his lectures and Duroos (discourses and commentaries on the Holy Qur'an), which he has been delivering for the last forty years.

Among his notable works is the translation and commentary of the Holy Qur'an in simple Urdu. The emphasis on simplicity of language was to convey the message of Qur'an to common men and women of the Indian subcontinent, who in general are semiliterate. His composition, the Lughatul-Qur'an (Dictionary of Qur'an) has been published more than forty times since 1952 and has enabled countless people in India and Pakistan to develop a direct link with the Book of Allah. The foreword of Lughatul-Qur'an was written by the well known scholar, Shaikh Abul Hasan Ali Hasani Nadwi. The book has also been translated and published in some other major languages, including Hindi, Gujrati, Bengali, and Turkish.

Shaikh Parekh has authored various other books, such as Qaum-e-Yahud Aur Hum: Qur'an ki Raushni Mein (Jews and us: In the light of the Qur'an), Ooper ki Dunya (The world above us), Bahno ki Najat (Salvation for sisters), Aurat ki Taiheen (Insult of the woman), Vigyan Yug Mein Islam Dharam (The religion of Islam in the age of science), etc.

His lectures and Duroos are available in the form of audio cassettes. Recently, the AVM Studio of Madras produced a set of 30 audio cassettes containing the Urdu translation of the Holy Qur'an along with the Arabic recitation by the most respectable Qari of India, Hafiz Qasim Ansari.

Besides Hindi, Urdu, Marathi, English, Arabic, Gujrati, and Sindhi, Shaikh Parekh has a good command of Sanskrit, the language of Hindu religious books. His deep knowledge of other religions, such as
Hinduism, Christianity, Judaism, Buddhism, Jainism, Sikhism and other faiths, puts him in a distinguished class of Islamic scholars. In fact, he is considered as one of the most versatile scholars for addressing inter-religious conferences and seminars, conducting dialogues and interacting with non-Muslim scholars.

Shaikh Parekh deals with modern challenges and conflicts in the light of the Holy Qur'an. He is highly appreciated by one and all.

Being a timber merchant by profession, Shaikh Parekh is well aware of day to day problems, conflicts, and the whole gamut of day-to-day realities faced by Indian Muslims. His approach for uplifting Muslims in India, therefore, carries a lot of weight. His incessant activities have taken him to serve various organizations, some of which are listed below:

- Managing Committee, Nadwatul-Ulama, Lucknow, India
- All India Muslim Personal Law Board (Treasurer)
- All India Muslim Majlis-e-Mushawarat
- Faculty of Theology, Aligarh Muslim University
- Majlis-e-Ta'limul-Qur'an, Nagpur
- Central India Institute of Medical Sciences
- Citizen's Peace Committee, Nagpur

In short, Shaikh Parekh has dedicated his life to spreading the message of the Qur'an to both Muslims and non-Muslims. He pays special attention to educating the Muslim women who are a neglected lot in India. He has contributed greatly to building a cordial atmosphere among various religious communities of India. This is essential in propagating the message of Islam.
Preface by the Author

It is a great favor of Allah that many Muslims are nowadays more inclined to read and understand the Holy Qur'an. Alhamdulillah (All praise and thanksgiving be to Allah), the number of such people is increasing. In order to encourage as well as help such readers of the Holy Qur'an, I compiled the difficult words of the Qur'an in the form of a book in Urdu, titled *Aasaan Lughatul Qur'an* (Easy Dictionary of Qur'an) and published it as a dictionary way back in 1952. In this dictionary, words were placed in order of their occurrence in the *Surahs* (chapter) of the Qur'an, avoiding those words which were repeated. For example, the words *Alif-laam-meem* of *Surah Al-Baqarah* (Chapter: The Cow) come first and those of *Surah Aale-Imran* (Chapter: The Family of Imran) come next, and so on.

The first edition was sold out quickly. A revised edition was published in 1954. The reviews and remarks published in various religious magazines as well as the notes forwarded by the learned scholars of India and Pakistan were given due consideration in revising the book. Common Arabic words familiar to Urdu speakers were introduced in order to make the book more comprehensive. Once again, the second edition too sold out quickly. I thank Allah for making the book so popular and Insha-Allah useful to the readers of the Holy Qur'an.

It was indeed the mercy of Allah that the usefulness of this small book was confirmed. It received appreciation from a wide cross section of people, including students, businessmen, academicians, and those associated with religious institutions. With the help of this dictionary, I believe that in a very little time and with some effort, all could understand the meaning and enjoy the literary beauty of the Holy Qur'an to a great extent.

**Transforming the individual**

The book was so designed that beginning with a little grammatical exercise, you will be able to translate the Arabic words of the Qur'an into your language and grasp the general meaning of the Qur'anic passages. As
a result, you will experience greater devotion and more interest in performing the daily *Salah* and *Taraweeh* in Ramadan. Perhaps for the first time you will realize what is recited in prayers. Thus, the teachings of the Holy Qur'an will go directly to your heart and strengthen the belief of *Tawheed* (the Unity of Allah), *Risalah* (the Prophethood), *Al-Qiyamah* (the Resurrection), *Al-Hashr* (the Gathering on the day of Judgment), and

**Transforming the society**
The benefit of the book has already transcended to another realization. Those who were learning Arabic and the meaning of the Holy Qur'an with the help of this dictionary gradually came into close contact with one another in spite of being attached to different *fiqhi* schools of thought. With time, they have become conspicuous in the Indian society and evolved as preachers of the Holy Qur'an. They later constituted an organization, known as *Majlis Taleemul-Qur'an*, devoting themselves to the preaching and teaching of the Holy Qur'an for the sake of attaining the Grace of Allah, enjoining people to do good and forbidding evil.

**A little grammar can do a great job**
Practical experience has taught me that most students aspiring to learn Arabic are bound to get dejected if they begin with the unsavory complexities of Arabic grammar. To overcome this difficulty I prepared a few simplified lessons on grammar and introduced them at the beginning of the dictionary. I hope that it will be a more direct approach of teaching Arabic, without having to vex the otherwise enthusiastic student with too much formal grammar.

The addition of the simple lessons on grammar and composition was made in the edition published in 1960. The idea was successful and students were more encouraged to learn the Holy Qur'an with the help of this dictionary. The *Lughat* became so popular that by 1973 nine editions had been printed.

Once again, it was purely a blessing and favor of Allah who revealed the Holy Qur'an to the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ (peace be upon him, pbuh).
Why memorize the words?
It is a fact that children do not begin to learn their mother tongue with grammar; rather, they learn words of speech and start speaking with the collection of words in their memory. They continue to grasp the meaning of new words, memorize them and reproduce from their memory as and when needed to express their feelings. Thus, building a sizable vocabulary should naturally form the first step in order to learn another language.

Next, one has to learn the proper usage of words. Words with two or more meanings may create some difficulty, but it can be overcome with their specific usage. For example, the word *book* has various meanings in English depending upon the context in which it is used, as shown below:

1. I have *booked* (dispatched) my luggage by passenger train
2. The *book* I am reading is the Holy Qur'an
3. I have *booked* (reserved) my seat by mail train

There are many words in Arabic that have multiple meanings, but you have nothing to worry at this stage. Just try to memorize the specific meanings according to their perfect usage exemplified in the Qur'an.

Some useful hints
My advise is to study the simple lessons on grammar very carefully. Then memorize the difficult words and their meanings by chapter, according to your capacity and time. Next try to translate the Arabic verses in your own language. For your satisfaction, compare your translation with the published ones by some learned scholars. Thus the fear of making mistakes will disappear, and you will be encouraged to move on. Ultimately a stage will come when you will be able to translate Qur'anic passages independently.

Having achieved this, you will understand the meaning when you read the Holy Qur'an, insha-Allah. Your heart will feel the divine sanctity, the literary elegance, and the captivating charm of the Holy Qur'an. It is important that as you recite the Holy Qur'an, you pray to Allah to help you act according to its teachings. Keep in mind that Allah is the Teacher of the Holy Qur'an, and He can teach each one of us. Without His favor,
nothing is possible and all endeavors will end in futility. He is the Hearer of all prayers. Always pray to Him for guidance and knowledge.

A Word of Caution
There are some people who speak about the Holy Qur'an using its index only. This is an improper approach. Such people miss the very essence of the revealed verses and remain deprived of the real charm and elegance of the Holy Qur'an. Instead of recognizing their own fault, they try to twist the verses of the Holy Book to suit their whims. In fact, they are not aware of the dignity of the one Who has revealed the Holy Qur'an and also the dignity of the Prophet ﷺ to whom it was revealed. When their twisted interpretations contradict the established practices and well recorded sayings of the Holy Prophet ﷺ, these self-styled pseudo-scholars may even deny the very edifice of the Prophetic Sunnah and Ahadith. May Allah protect us from such pseudo-scholars.

There are yet others who outstretch their arguments that the Qur'anic verses are too difficult for a common Muslim to understand. Although they are otherwise respectable among the genuine scholars, they in fact have made a careless generalization.

Both views are erroneous. History witnesses that only the Shaitaan achieved double scores. Firstly, those who say that the Holy Qur'an is too difficult leave the common Muslim ignorant and inactive in following the teachings of the Holy Qur'an. Secondly, some of those who defend the Sunnah and Ahadith against their rejecters go beyond the right (middle) course and create imaginary difficulties. They say that the Holy Qur'an is beyond approach by the common Muslims. The net result is that Muslims in general are deprived of learning the Holy Qur'an and its teachings.

The Hadith and Sunnah are the only legal interpretations and practical embodiments of the Holy Qur'an and its teachings. The message of the Holy Qur'an cannot be grasped completely unless one understands the Holy Qur'an as interpreted in Hadith and compiled in the established Tafaseer.

I would advise people, especially those who try to understand the Holy Qur'an by using only the index, to read the Holy Qur'an in its original Arabic along with its translation. Soon they will realize how and where
they have been misled by their whims of reading and interpreting it in this way.

**Read and understand the Qur'an**

With the rampant ignorance about the meaning of the Holy Qur'an there are yet greater chances of their being deceived by selfish scholars. If the knowledge of the Holy Qur'an becomes common, none will be able to deceive the readers of the Holy Qur'an. I would even say that none will dare to mistranslate or misguide the people. Similarly, those scholars who say that it is very difficult to understand the meanings of the Holy Qur'an, and as such it is beyond the approach of common people, will also find no takers of their wrong arguments. In fact, the more we recite the Holy Qur'an in our prayers or otherwise, the lesser will be the chance that we will be misguided.

**About the English Translation**

Mr. Muhammad AbdurRashid Khan and Adambhai Essabhai have taken pains to compile this book, which is based on the Urdu edition of Lughatul-Qur'an. I have scrutinized their work and I am satisfied that the spirit and essence of the Arabic words are fully preserved.

While translating the Arabic words into English, they have restricted themselves mostly to the English translations of the Holy Qur'an by Muhammad Marmaduke Pickthall and by Abdullah Yousuf Ali only. However, a few words have been taken from the translations of Maulana AbdulMajid Daryabadi, Muhammad Asad, and Dr. Muhammad Taqiuddin Al-Hilali and Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan.

All said and done, now I leave this tenth edition along with the English version in the hands of the readers. No human work is perfect and free from flaws. Therefore, if readers point out any omission or mistakes, we shall be pleased and thankful to them. Appropriate corrections will be made in future edition Insha-Allah.

The Hindi and Bengali versions have also been released. In the present edition we have provided serial numbers to each word for the facility of the readers. The words with more than one meaning have been repeated when they are used in a different context. Up to the twentieth Juz' (parah), every Ruku (which represents a collection of a few verses) has
been marked. Thereafter only the quarter, half, and three-fourth of a Juz’ (parah) have been marked.

To conclude ...
A quarter of a century has passed ever since the first edition of this little dictionary was printed. Over the years the book was revised and reprinted as its popularity grew. I do not know if I will get yet another opportunity in my lifetime to revise the book. Life on earth is so limited and short, but it is for sure that one day we are all to meet before Allah when, as the Qur’an says: And you will see every nation bowing the knee: Every nation will be called to its Record (Al-Qur’an 45:28). It will be only on that day that this humble author will know the result of his endeavors. The readers too, will know how good was their learning and whether their good deeds have been fruitful.

The Holy Qur’an tells us of different events and various stages of life after death. Man should adopt the rightly guided path presented in the Qur’an before death overtakes him. That is the theme of the Holy book.

Verily this Qur’an does guide to that which is most right (or stable path) (Al-Qur’an: 17:9).

Abdul Karim Parekh
Lakadganj, NAGPUR 8 (M.S.) India
Tel (Off): 0091-712-768075, 0091-712-762756, 0091-712-7777420
Tel (Res): 0091-712-762836, 0091-712-762307
Fax: 0091-712-761219
Unique features of this book

This book has been printed in Urdu more than 40 times and is now available in many different languages. It has been a means of bringing numerous peoples closer to the book of Allah. Some of the unique features of this book are:

• It presents the meanings of the Arabic words of the Qur'an in the order of their occurrence. It avoids repetition of words to a great extent. However, the words are repeated quite a few times for the facility of the reader.

• It avoids the painful exercise of locating each word in a dictionary.

• Since you will learn the Arabic through the Qur'an, you will have the double advantage, of learning Arabic and learning the Qur'an. So whatever effort you spend, will directly be counted, Insha-Allah, as 'hasanah' (a good deed).

• You will instantly feel the effects of studying this book in your daily Prayers, insha-Allah. This will encourage you to keep going. Such encouragement may not be there if you learn Arabic from any other source.

• This book can be kept in an office, house, or in a travel kit. When you take a break, just start memorizing the words of those Surahs you plan to study or review words of those Surahs which you have covered so far.
Suggestions For Using This Book Effectively

Start with Part I and be thorough with it. Spend a couple of days with Part II, since it will be extremely helpful later on. After that you will be ready to study the main part. Just follow these steps:

• Start from the beginning (Surah Al-Baqarah, Al-e-Imran, and so on).

• Go page by page or Ruku by Ruku or whatever part of the Qur'an you are comfortable with.

• For each part, (a) memorize the meanings of new words; (b) read the translation and try to connect the Arabic words and their meanings with the translation.

• Read the Tafseer of that part. The Tafseer will remind you of the meanings, and meanings will remind you of the Tafseer. For example, while reciting Surah َلَفَّيْل (the elephant), if you remember the meaning of just one word, َلَفَّيْل, the whole story of Abraha will come to your mind instantly (if you had read the Tafseer). Further, once the story is there in your mind, it will help you remember the meanings of some of those words in the Surah which you may have forgotten, such as َلَفَّيْل, َجَحَلَة.
List of Abbreviations and Symbols

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>singular</td>
<td>واحد</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>dual</td>
<td>بنينه</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl.</td>
<td>plural</td>
<td>جمع</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb.</td>
<td>verb</td>
<td>فعل</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>im.</td>
<td>imperative</td>
<td>أمر</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ni.</td>
<td>negative imperative</td>
<td>نهی</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vn.</td>
<td>verbal noun</td>
<td>مصدر</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mg.</td>
<td>masculine gender</td>
<td>مذكر</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fg.</td>
<td>feminine gender</td>
<td>مؤنث</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prep.</td>
<td>preposition</td>
<td>حرف الفتح</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ap.</td>
<td>active participle</td>
<td>اسم فعل مطلق</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pp.</td>
<td>passive participle</td>
<td>اسم مستقل</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xg.</td>
<td>exaggeration form</td>
<td>مبالغة</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pv.</td>
<td>passive voice</td>
<td>فاعل ماضي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sign of sukoon</td>
<td>جزء من المصحف</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tashdeed</td>
<td>( ) with kasrah or zair</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some Remarks:
- Use of the slash (/): you wish/long ⇒ you wish, you long
- The numbers next to meanings of words represent the word number having similar meaning. For e.g.,
  161. worship, 16
- The three Arabic letters given in brackets represent the root of the word. For e.g.,
  34. they believe
Part I:  
Do I Know What I Read Daily!?  

This part contains meanings of commonly recited Surahs, parts of Salah, and everyday prayers (du’as). We recite them almost daily and Insha-Allah will keep reciting them as long as we live. It is sad that many of us don’t spare even a few moments to understand their meanings. (Please note that from surah 101 onwards, towards the end of this book, meanings of almost all the words of each surah are given for ease of memorization).

There are numerous benefits of working on these basics. Some of them (insha-Allah) are:

• During the daily prayers, a Muslim on the average repeats about 150 to 200 Arabic words and numerous sentences. By memorizing this part, you will understand all of them.
• You will feel a difference in your attention and concentration during the prayers. You will have less disturbance and whispering from Shaitan during the prayers.
• And as a result, your attachment with Allah will increase during the prayers and as a whole in your life.
• It will serve as an excellent starting step towards understanding Qur’aan (or this Lughat). It will make you familiar with Arabic sentence structure and some Grammar indirectly.
And we have indeed made the Qur'aan easy to understand and remember:
### (1) Surah Al-Fatihah, Ayatal-Kursi and Some Last Surahs of the Holy Qur’aan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ</th>
<th>In the name (of) Allah Most Beneficent Most Merciful</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>اَعُوذُ بِاللهِ مِن الشَّيَاطِينِ</td>
<td>I seek refuge with Allah from Satan the rejected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>рабِ العَالَمِينَ</td>
<td>The cherisher and sustainer (of the) worlds:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>عَلَيْهِمْ غَيْرِ الَّذِينَ عَرَضَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الَّذِينَ الصَّالِحِينَ</td>
<td>(there is) no God but He, The Ever Living, The Sustainer and Protector (of all that exists).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ</td>
<td>To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and on the earth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَا تَأْخُذْهَا بَيْنَ الْيَوْمِ وَلَا الْأَتَمُّ</td>
<td>No slumber can seize nor sleep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لِيُمَتِّعَنَّ الرَّحْمَٰنُ</td>
<td>He shall have the best of reward.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَا تَأْخُذْهَا بَيْنَ الْيَوْمِ وَلَا الْأَتَمُّ</td>
<td>No slumber can seize nor sleep.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Translation:**

- **1:1** In the name of Allah Most Beneficent Most Merciful.
- **1:2** I seek refuge with Allah from Satan the rejected.
- **1:3** Praise be to Allah The cherisher and sustainer (of the) worlds: The Most Gracious, The Most Merciful; The Master (of) the day of judgment.
- **1:4** We worship Thee and Thine aid we seek.
- **1:5** Show us the way which is straight, (the) Way of those Thou has bestowed grace on them, not (of) Those whom wrath is (on them) (and) nor of those who go astray.
- **1:6** Those whom wrath is (on them) (and) nor of those who go astray.
- **1:7** To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and on the earth.
- **1:8** No slumber can seize nor sleep. No slumber can seize The Sustainer and Protector (of all that exists).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From Arabic to English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>And He is The Most High, Supreme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He knows that which is hidden inside their own hands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and that which is hidden inside their knowledge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verily, it will be closed on them, and what makes you know what the crushing Fire is?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allah, the Lord of the worlds, has gathered the masses of their wealth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and He feels no fatigue in guarding and preserving both of them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Man, is (surely) in the time Al-Asr (the time) by which all men are referred to patience and constancy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and who believe except those who do righteous deeds and recommend one another to the truth, recommend one another to patience and constancy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He thinks that his wealth will make him last forever!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woe to him who makes you know what the crushing Fire is, it will make him last forever!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nay, Verily, he will be thrown into the crushing Fire. And what makes you know what the crushing Fire is?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allah, the Lord of the worlds, the Most High, the Supreme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What makes you know what the crushing Fire is?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verily, it will be closed on them, and what makes you know what the crushing Fire is?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And He (is) The Most High, Supreme.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
And (He) sent (go) astray? their plot He make Didn't

with stones Striking them in flocks, birds upon them

eaten up (by cattle). like straw Then He made them of baked clay.

Verily We(We) have granted you Al-Kawthar.

So woe to the worshippers who (are) neglectful of their prayers, who (are) to the worshippers. Who (has) fed them against hunger and secured them from fear. Who

the Judgment? denies the one who you seen Have

the orphan, repulses (is) the one who Then such

the needy. (on) the feeding of (encourage and (does) not

those who neglectful of their prayers, who (are) to the worshippers. So woe

(even) small kindness / neighborly needs, and refuse to supply (want but) to be seen,
and sacrifice.
Therefore pray to your Lord.

is the one without posterity.
your detester,

Verily,

you worship. that which I worship not disbelievers!
O you Say:

Whom I worship. That are worshipping nor you And

you worshipped. of that which a worshipper And I am not

I worship. That Whom worshipping / will worship you And nor (are)

my religion. and to me your religion To you (be)

and the Victory of Makkah, the Help of Allah. comes When

in crowds / troops, Allah (in the religion of) enter the people and thou does see

your Lord with the praises (of) then celebrate / hymn

Oft-Returning (in forgiveness). Lo! He is and seek forgive-ness from Him.

and he Perished! Abi-Lahab! the two hands (of) Perished (are)

and (from) his wealth to him Profit / relief No
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ما</th>
<th>كسب</th>
<th>سيَّصلُ</th>
<th>نارًا</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a fire</td>
<td>Soon will he be (burned) in</td>
<td>he gained;</td>
<td>(all that)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ذاتِ لَهُ حَمَالَةً</td>
<td>وَ امْرَأَتِهِ</td>
<td>الْحَطُّبُ</td>
<td>حَمَالَةَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the firewood.</td>
<td>the carrier (of)</td>
<td>his wife</td>
<td>of blazing flame;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>في جَيْدِهَا</td>
<td>حُبَلًا</td>
<td>من مَّسْدٍ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twisted palm-fiber.</td>
<td>of</td>
<td>a rope</td>
<td>her neck (will be)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part I: Everyday Recitations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>قلْ</th>
<th>أنَّ اللهَ هوَ أَحَدُ</th>
<th>اللَّهُ إِنَّمَا يَتَولَّدُ وَ لَمْ يَكْنِ</th>
<th>فَلْيَكُفُّوا أَحَدًا</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allah, The One;</td>
<td>Allah, He is</td>
<td>Say:</td>
<td>none like unto Him.</td>
<td>(there) was/is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كَفُّوا أَحَدًا</td>
<td>وَ لَمْ يَتَولَّدُ</td>
<td>(there) was/is</td>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>وَ مِنْ شَرٍّ عَلَى الْعَقْدِ</th>
<th>وَ مِنْ شَرٍّ عَلَى الْعَقْدِ</th>
<th>And from (the) mischief (of)</th>
<th>Say</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>And from (the) mischief (of)</td>
<td>And from (the) mischief (of)</td>
<td>Say</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>خَادِسِ اِذًا</td>
<td>عَلَى الْعَقْدِ</td>
<td>that which (He) created.</td>
<td>And from (the) mischief (of)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he practices envy.</td>
<td>as / when</td>
<td>the envious</td>
<td>And from (the) mischief (of)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mankind:** The King (of) mankind; with the Lord / cherisher (of) I seek refuge | Say |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>اللَّهُ الْإِلَهَ الْأَحَدُ</th>
<th>الوَسَائِسُ</th>
<th>مِلْكَ الْإِلَهَ</th>
<th>النَّاسِ</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the whisperer</td>
<td>from (the) mischief (of)</td>
<td>the God of Mankind,</td>
<td>whispers</td>
<td>who</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(2) Azkar and Prayers Related to Salah

***** Prayer before starting ablution (Wudu) *****

 أحمد الله من السّنيت و اشهد

I seek refuge with Allah from Satan and the rejected.

الله الرحمان

Most Merciful Allah

الله الرحمن

Most Beneficent Allah

بسم

In the name (of) Allah

الله أكبر

Allah is the greatest.

أشهد أن لا إله إلا الله

I bear witness to the oneness of God

و أشهد

and I bear witness

أن محمداً عبد الله ورسول الله

that (there is) no might except Allah, his slave Muhammad (pbuh)

أشهد أن لا إله إلا الله

I bear witness to the oneness of God

و أشهد

and I bear witness

 والله

except Allah

ولا قوة إلا بالله

and of the Prayer

لا حول ولا قوة إلا بالله

No power except Allah

أقام إنا

May Allah establish it

أقامها الله

and keep it forever.

و أذامها

May Allah establish it

و اذامها

and keep it forever.

Come to the prosperity.

Come to the Prayer.

Allah is the greatest.

Come to the prosperity.

Prayer is better

the Prayer is established.

Indeed

than sleep.

التوبة

repentance

قَدْ قامَت الصُّلُوَة

Indeed the Prayer is established.

الصلاة خير من النوم

Prayer is better than sleep.

أجمع بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

I bear witness that (there is) no god except Allah, and I bear witness that He is the greatest.

أنت الصلاة الواجبة

You are the obligatory Prayer.

أنت صلاة عبادة ورزق

You are a Prayer of worship and sustenance.

Allah is the greatest.

Allah is the greatest.

May Allah establish it

and keep it forever.

and keep it forever.

and keep it forever.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>وَأَعْتَهُ مَقَامًا مَّحْمُودًا</td>
<td>You promised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الَّذِيَ وَعَدْتُهُ</td>
<td>which the position of glory and raise him up to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

***** Prayer before start *****

إِنَّيْ وَجِهْتُ لِلَّهِ المُّقْدَرًا
created for The One Who my face (I) directed I truly

وَالْأَرْضَ حَتِيفًا
sincerely; and the earth

وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءَاتِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ
and among the polytheists.

***** Sana *****

سَبِّحَانَكَ اللَّهُ وَبَحمَدكَ وَتَبارَكَ اسْمُكَ
Your Name; And blessed is And with Your praise; O Allah; Glorified are You

وَتَعالَى جَدُّكَ وَلَّا اهْتَرَكَ
other than You. and (there is) no deity And high is Your majesty;

***** Things pronounced When bowing / raising up *****

سَبِّحَانَ رَبِّي الْعَظِيمَ
to the one who Allah listens The Magnificent. my Lord Glory be to

رَبِّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ
(be) all the praise. [and] to You Our Lord praised Him.

***** The Adhkaar of Sujood (Prostration) *****

سَبِّحَانَ الْعَلَّامِي
The Exalted. my Lord Glory be to

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْلِي مَا أَشْرَرْتُ وَمَا أَغْفَنُتْ
I have done openly. and what I have concealed what (sins) forgive (for) me O Allah

***** Prayer while sitting between the two Sajdahs *****

اللَّهُمَّ وَأَهْدِنِي وَارْحَمْنِي وَأَغْفِني
And guide me; And have mercy on me; Forgive me; O Allah

وَاجْبِرْنِي وَعَافِنِي
And strengthen me; And pardon me;
And raise my rank; And give me rizq.

***** Tashahhud *****

All compliments and prayers (due) to Allah and His blessings, and the mercy of Allah O Prophet (be) on you Peace and the righteous ones. the the slaves of Allah, and on (be) on us Peace

except Allah; (there is) no deity I bear witness that

and His Messenger. His slave Muhammad (is) And I bear witness that

***** Durood (Sending prayers on the Prophet, pbuh) *****

the family (of) Muhammad; And on on Muhammad; send peace O Allah

Ibrahim. the family (of) And on on Ibrahim; As You sent peace

full of glory. worthy of praise Indeed You are

Muhammad; the family (of) And on on Muhammad; send blessings O Allah

Ibrahim. And on the family (of) on Ibrahim; You sent blessings As

full of glory. worthy of praise, You are indeed

***** Prayer after Durood / before the Ending Salam *****

from the punishment (of) with You (I) seek refuge I truly O Allah
the grave and from the punishment (of) Hellfire and from the trials (of) the living

and from evil (trials) (of) the False Christ

O Allah, I indeed have wronged myself with excessive wrongs; and none (can) forgive the sins except You. So forgive (for) me (my sins) out of Your forgiveness and have mercy on me.

Truly, You (are) the Oft-Forgiving the Most Merciful.

I ask Allah for (His) forgiveness --- 3 times.

O Allah, You are the peace; And from You (is) the peace; I Indeed O Allah

You're blessed O possessor of glory / majesty and honor / dignity.

O Allah help us to remember You and to thank You and to perfectly worship You.

O Allah no one who (can) prevent that which You gave; And no one who (can) give that which You prevented; And a person with high rank can not benefit (himself or another) against Your will.

And a person with high rank can not benefit (himself or another) You prevented; that which

( from his high rank) against Your will.
****** Du'aa-al-Qunoot ******

اللَّهُمَّ أَنَا تَسْتَعِينُكَ وَ تَسْتَفْعَلُكَ
we seek Your forgiveness and (we) ask You for help we truly O Allah

وَنَوْمُنَّكَ عَلَيْكَ
and we have trust in You in You and we believe

وَنَشْكُرُكَ
and we thank You (in the best of all ways). and we praise You

وَلَا نَكَفْرُكَ
and turn away (from) And we forsake and we are not ungrateful to You.

وَنَزُّلُ
we worship You only O Allah one who disobeys You.

وَلَّكِ لُصْحَبُ وَ نِصْدَحُ وَ نَلْحَقُكَ عَذِابَكَ
we run And towards You and we prostrate. we pray and to You

وَنَحْفَذُ وَ نَقِيْنَا عَذِابَكَ
and Your punishment and we fear (to receive) Your mercy and we beg and we serve,

إِنَّ عَذِابَكَ بَالْكِفَارِ مُلْحَجِن
will strike the unbelievers. Your punishment Surely

****** Another prayer (Du'aa-al-Qunoot ) ******

اللَّهُمَّ هَدِينِي وَ عَافِيَيْنِ
with/among those and pardon me You have guided; among those O Allah guide me

فِيمَنْ تَوْلَيْنِ
with / among those Protect me / turn on me (with mercy) and You have pardoned

وَقَادَرْ لَيْ فِيمَا
in what and bless me You have protected / on whom You have turned (in mercy);

أَفْغَطْتُ وَقَفَيْنِ فَصِيَتُ
what You have decreed; (the) evil (of) and save me (from) You have given

وَلَا يَقْضَى عَلَيْكَ
and none can decide against You; Indeed You decree

أَنَّهُ لَا يُذَلُّ
whom You have befriended/ turned towards in mercy: Surely he (is) not humiliated
and no one is honored whom You have shown enmity against /opposed;
and You are exalted / sublime.

(3) Azkar & Du'aas recited during the Day

$*****$ Sayyidul Istighfar $*****$

Allahumma, Allahu Akbar, Allahumma, Allahu Akbar. except You, There is no deity. my Lord. You (are) my Lord. O Allah

faithful to the pledge (of devotion) And I (am) and I am your slave. You created me

with You I seek refuge to the best of my capability. and promise which I have given to You

I did (of my sins) that which against the evil (fearful consequences) of

my sins. I confess and on me all Your bounties for You I acknowledge

没عفرُ ليِّ الدُّنْوِبَ الَّذِيَ فَاعْفُرَ الَّذِيَ ما استطعتْ أعْفُعُ بِكَ

except You. the sins None (can) forgive Verily Hence, (O Allah) forgive me (my sins):

$*****$ Before sleep $*****$

Allahumma, Allahumma, Allahumma, Allahumma. and I die in Your name O Allah

$*****$ Before sleep (Another prayer) $*****$

Allahumma, Allahumma, Allahumma. Your slaves. on the day You will raise (from) your punishment save / protect me O Allah

Basmuka, Rabbana, Wastaughti jinni wa bilak arfuka, I raise it up; and by You my side, I placed my Lord in Your name

And if then have mercy on it. my soul You hold
| Your pious slaves. | with what You does guard | then guard it |

| *** After getting up *** |
|---|---|---|
| 

| All praise and thanksgiving (be) to Allah Who gave us life | and to Him. (He had) given us death | after |

| *** While entering bathroom / toilet *** |
|---|---|---|
| with You seek refuge Verily, I O Allah |

| the foul male and female devils / evil and all malicious things. from |

| *** When coming out of bathroom / toilet *** |
|---|---|---|
| removed who for Allah All praise (is) (O Allah, I ask) Your forgiveness. |

| and kept me in health. suffering / injurious things / pollution from me |

| *** At the time of donning a new garment *** |
|---|---|---|
| and provided me (with) it clothed me (with) this to Allah Who All praise and thanksgiving (be) |

| any might/ strength. [and] nor from me any power (from) without |

| *** At the beginning of meal *** |
|---|---|---|
| and its end. in its beginning In the name (of) Allah |

| or if one forgets to say in the start, then |

| *** At the end of meal *** |
|---|---|---|
| and gave us to drink fed us Who to Allah All praise and thanksgiving (be) |

| the Muslims. from (among) and made us |
***** Leaving house *****

In the name of Allah I trusted/relied upon Allah. There is no strength except with Allah. And no power except with Allah. O Allah I truly seek refuge with You lest I go astray or be astrayed (by others); or I do wrong or anyone should act foolishly with me. or I act foolishly or I be wronged;

***** When Entering house *****

Verily I beg of You the good (of) my entrance, and the good (of) my going out.

***** While Entering Mosque *****

Verily Blessings and peace be upon the Messenger of Allah.

***** When Coming forth from the Mosque *****

O Allah I truly ask You from Your bounty.

***** When getting up from a group discussion / company *****

Glory be to You O Allah; and with Your praise, I witness that there is no deity but Allah.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>**الَّذِيْ **</td>
<td><strong>Glory be to (Him) Who made subservient for us this (ride) while we were not able to control it; and verily we indeed are to return.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**أَنْ أَتُّوبُ **</td>
<td><strong>I seek Your forgiveness and I turn in repentance to You.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**أَسْتَغْفَرُكَ **</td>
<td><strong>but You.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

----- When Riding -----

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>**سُبْحَانَ الَّذِيْ **</td>
<td><strong>while we were not</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**سُحْرَ **</td>
<td><strong>made subservient</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**لَّهُ مُقْرِنَّ **</td>
<td><strong>Glory be to (Him) Who</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**وَ أَنَا **</td>
<td><strong>and we</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**إِلَيْ رَبِّيْنِ **</td>
<td><strong>are to return</strong>;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**لَمْ تُقْلِبْنَّ **</td>
<td><strong>and verily we</strong>;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**وَ أَنَا **</td>
<td><strong>able to control it; and verily we</strong>;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**إِلَيْ رَبِّيْنِ **</td>
<td><strong>are to return</strong>;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

----- Said at the end of speech / meeting / activity -----

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>**أَنْ أَخْرُجُ عَنْ أَنَا **</td>
<td><strong>all praise &amp; thanksgiving</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**وَ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنِ **</td>
<td><strong>Our concluding supplication (is)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**اللَّهُ **</td>
<td><strong>that</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**اللَّهُ **</td>
<td><strong>belong to Allah,</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنِ **</td>
<td><strong>The Lord of the universe</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

----- Said upon rising / retiring and after every Salah -----

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>**أَسْتَغْفَرُ الَّذِيْ **</td>
<td><strong>there is no deity</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**اللَّهُ **</td>
<td><strong>The One, (for whom)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**اِلْهُ الْحَيُّ الْقَيْمُ **</td>
<td><strong>I seek the forgive-ness of Allah</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**اللَّهُ الْحَيُّ الْقَيْمُ **</td>
<td><strong>The Sustainer and The Protector,</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**وَ أَتُّوبُ **</td>
<td><strong>except Him</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**إِلَيْهِ **</td>
<td><strong>except Him</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**اللَّهُ **</td>
<td><strong>to Him,</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**وَ أَتُّوبُ **</td>
<td><strong>and I turn in repentance</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

----- Prayers on visiting the sick -----

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>**أَذْهَبْ **</td>
<td><strong>Remove</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**أَوَّلُ الْمَسَأَلَةِ **</td>
<td><strong>O Lord (of) mankind,</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**رَبِّ الْمَسَأَلَةِ **</td>
<td><strong>this harm / ailment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**اِلْهُ **</td>
<td><strong>except</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**اللَّهُ **</td>
<td><strong>Healing</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**إِلَيْهِ **</td>
<td><strong>(There is) no</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**شَفَاءٌ **</td>
<td><strong>the healer,</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**شَفَاءٌ **</td>
<td><strong>You (are)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**إِلَيْهِ **</td>
<td><strong>(that will) not leave behind</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**شَفَاءٌ **</td>
<td><strong>A healing</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**شَفَاءٌ **</td>
<td><strong>Your healing,</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

----- Prayers on visiting the sick -----

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>**أَسْتَبِلْ **</td>
<td><strong>to cure you,</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**أَلْهَ الْعَظِيمُ **</td>
<td><strong>Lord of the throne</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**رَبِّ الْعُرُشِ **</td>
<td><strong>Allah, the Supreme,</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**أَنْ يَتَّفَكَّرُ **</td>
<td><strong>I ask</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

----- After hearing bad news -----
Verily! We are for Allah and Verily! We unto Him (are) to return. O Allah, reward me for my affliction and requite (for) me (with something) better than this (affliction).

***** On visiting the graves *****

Peace (be) on you, O dwellers of these graves! May Allah forgive us and you.

***** Start of Friday prayers *****

Verily, All praise and thanksgiving (are) due to Allah, we ask for His aid and we beseech forgiveness from Him and we seek refuge with Allah against the evils (of) Our selves. Whosoever Allah guides no one can lead him astray; and whomsoever He deflects, no one can put him on the straight path.

***** Common sayings *****

All praises & thanksgiving are due to Allah As Allah wills In the name of Allah

& reward you (the same) In response to that, one should say: May Allah reward you with good

May you be in the protection of Allah May Allah give bless you. If Allah wills

I seek forgiveness from Allah We seek refuge with Allah
APPENDIX B: A BRIEF JOURNEY THROUGH ARABIC GRAMMAR

You will cover the basics of the following topics in this Part.

1. Subject and Predicate .......................... 19
2. Masculine and Feminine Genders .......... 20
3. Numbers: Singular, Dual, and Plural ....... 22
4. Adjective and its Noun ......................... 23
5. The Possessive Case or Genitive .......... 24
6. Interrogatives .................................... 26
7. Pronouns .......................................... 26
8. The Prepositions ................................. 29
9. Subject, Verb, and Object ................... 30
10. The Tense ........................................ 31
   10a. Past Tense ................................... 31
   10b. Imperfect Tense ............................. 34
   10c. Imperative and Negative Imperative ... 37
   10d. Derived Forms of the verb ............... 42
1. Subject and Predicate

Allah is creator.
Muhammad (peace be upon him, pbuh) is prophet.
Tariq is Mujahid (one who struggles)

The sentences like these are composed of a subject and a predicate which are called مَعْلُومٌ وَحَيْثُ in Arabic. To translate such sentences into Arabic, just put Tanveen (ـ) on each of these words (in case they are singular masculine). Tanveen (ـ) is also known as double пesh or double dhammah.

Allah is creator.

Muhammad (pbuh) is Prophet.

Tariq is a Mujahid.

************************ Vocabulary for Lesson No. 1 ************************

| creator | خالق | big | كِبَير | religion | دِين |
| prophet | بَيْت | mg. slave | عَبِيد | one | وَاحِد |
| house | مَجَاهِد | pious | صَالِح | scholar | عَالِم |
| one who struggles | صادِق | truthful |

======================= Exercises for Lesson No. 1 =======================

Using the words and their meanings given above, translate the following sentences into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

The house is big.

The slave is pious.

The Muslim is truthful.

Islam is a religion.

Allah is one.

Javeed is a scholar.
2. Masculine and Feminine Genders

You must have heard the Arabic names, for e.g., ٍجميلٍ ( جميل ) for a boy and ٍجميلة ( جميلة ) for a girl. There lies the rule. Just put ٌة (ة) at the end of a masculine (singular) word to make it feminine (singular). For example,

رَاجِدٌ رَاجِدةٌ صَالِحٌ صَالِحَةٌ ذَكَيِّة ذَكَيَّة خَالِدٌ خَالِدَةٌ عَابِدٌ عَابِدَةٌ مؤَمنٌ مؤَمنَة

Notes:
1. Arabic has two genders, i.e., masculine gender and feminine gender. There is no common gender in Arabic.
2. A common sign of a feminine word is ٌة (ة) (in general) as the last letter of the word.
3. To make a specific reference, we put ٍال in front of a common noun in Arabic just as we put "the" in front of a common noun in English. When ٍال is attached to an Arabic word, we remove one of ٌة (dhamma or pesh) from the two (Tanveen or double pesh). For example,

حَمْدٌ الْحَمْدِ، ِإِلْـسَٰـانِ الْإِلْـسَٰـانُ، ِرَسْوَلِ ْالّـرَسْوَلِ

4. Occasionally, the prefix ٍال is used to imply generality also. For e.g., َالْإِلْـسَٰـانِ (الإنسان) (the human being).
5. If the (subject) is feminine, then its (predicate) will also be feminine. For example,

إِلَامٌ صَالِحٌ، أَلَامُ صَالِحَةٍ

Additional rules for making feminine gender of dual and plural nouns are given in the following lesson.
### Vocabulary for Lesson No. 2

| mg. small | حَمِيلٌ صَغِيرٌ | uncle (mother’s brother) | حَمِيلٌ صَغِيرٌ |
| fg. small | صَغِيرَةٌ | aunt (mother’s sister) | صَغِيرَةٌ |
| mg. big | كِبِيرٌ | mg. truthful | صَادِقٌ |
| fg. big | كِبِيرَةٌ | brother | أَخٌ |
| mg. intelligent | ذَكِيٌ | mg. worshipper | عَابِدٌ |
| uncle (father's brother) | أَبِي | father | عَابِدٌ |
| aunt (father's sister) | أُمّ | mother | عَابِدٌ |

### Exercises for Lesson No. 2

Find out the masculine and feminine words in the following sentences and translate them into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

| The son is beautiful. | ابنٌ جَميِلٌ |
| The daughter is beautiful. | بَنتٌ جَميِلَةٌ |
| The father is pious. | أَبُ صَالِحٌ |
| The mother is pious. | أُمّ صَالِحَةٌ |
| The uncle is big. | أَخُوُّ كَبِيرٌ |
| The aunt is big. | أُمّ أَخُوُّ كَبِيرَةٌ |
| The brother is intelligent. | بَنٌ ذِكِيٌ |
| The sister is intelligent. | بَنتٌ ذِكِيَّةٌ |
| The uncle is truthful. | أَخٌ صَادِقٌ |
| The aunt is truthful. | أُمّ أَخُوُّ صَادِقَةٌ |
| The son is small. | إِبْنٌ صَغِيرٌ |
| The daughter is small. | بَنتٌ صَغِيرَةٌ |
3. **Numbers: Singular, Dual and Plural**

There are specific rules in Arabic for making singular, dual, and plural forms of a word. (Yes, dual is a separate and distinct Number in Arabic). There are two types of plurals in Arabic. Solid Plural (جمع مُئَلِّم) and Broken Plural (جمع تُكْسِير). The plural form depends upon the context in which it is used, as shown below (for the Solid Plural case only):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aaraab forms ↓</th>
<th>Plural</th>
<th>Dual</th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Gender</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>مُفْوَعّ  with Dhamma ( ) - ; when used as subject</td>
<td>مُسْلِمُونَ</td>
<td>مُسْلِمٌ</td>
<td>مُسْلِمٌ</td>
<td>mg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مُنْصُوبٌ  with Fatha ( ) - ; when used as object</td>
<td>مُسْلِمٌ</td>
<td>مُسْلِمٌ</td>
<td>مُسْلِمٌ</td>
<td>mg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مُحْرَرٌ  with Kasra ( ) - ; when the noun is used with preposition</td>
<td>مُسْلِمٌ</td>
<td>مُسْلِمٌ</td>
<td>مُسْلِمٌ</td>
<td>mg.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*************** Vocabulary & Exercises for Lesson No. 3 ***************

Try to practice the rules of making dual and plural by reproducing the above table for the following words (both for masculine and feminine case):

| hypocrite | believer | disbeliever |  |
| patient | helper | worshipper |  |
| scholar | one who struggles | one who remembers |  |
| pious | killer | truthful |  |
| protector | one who prostrates | prophet |  |
4. Adjective and its Noun

Look at the following phrases and their translations:

- a true Muslim: مُسلمٌ صَادِقٌ
- a pious person: رَجلٌ صَالِحٌ
- a small book: كِتابٌ صَغِيرٌ
- a trustworthy uncle: خَالٌ أَمِينٌ
- a big mosque: مَسْجِدٌ كِبَيرٌ
- a beautiful house: بِتْ جَمِيلٌ
- a beautiful house: بِتْ جَمِيلٌ
- a small book: كِتابٌ صَغِيرٌ
- a trustworthy uncle: خَالٌ أَمِينٌ
- a big mosque: مَسْجِدٌ كِبَيرٌ
- a true Muslim: مُسلمٌ صَادِقٌ
- a pious person: رَجلٌ صَالِحٌ
- a small book: كِتابٌ صَغِيرٌ
- a trustworthy uncle: خَالٌ أَمِينٌ
- a big mosque: مَسْجِدٌ كِبَيرٌ
- a beautiful house: بِتْ جَمِيلٌ

These phrases are said to be composed of صفة (adjective) and موصوف (the noun of the adjective). To translate these into Arabic, just reverse the order of the words (Muslim and then true صادق) and put tanveen (ْ) on each of them. The tanveen could be or depending upon the context in which this phrase is used.

The rules are similar to those of صفة (subject and predicate) except that in case of موصوف:

1: The order of the words is reversed; and
2: If the first word is attached with اللّه، then the second will also have اللّه attached to it.

For e.g., using the same phrases given above, we will have:

- the true Muslim: المَسْلِمُ الصَّادِقُ
- the pious person: الرَّجُلُ الصَّالِحُ
- the small book: الكِتابُ الصَّغَيرُ
- the trustworthy uncle: الأَخَالُ الَّذِينَ
- the big mosque: المسجدُ الكِبَيرُ
- the beautiful house: البيتِ الجَمِيلِ

And remember, as in case of صفة (subject and predicate), if the first word is feminine, the second should also be feminine. Further, if the first word is dual or plural, the second should also be dual or plural in number, i.e., the two words should agree in gender and number with respect to each other. For example:

- the true Muslim man: المُسْلِمُ الَّذِي
- the true Muslim woman: المُسْلِمَةُ الَّتِي
- the true Muslim men: المَسْلِمُونَ الَّذِينَ
- the true Muslim women: المُسْلِمَاتُ الَّتِينَ
Exercises for Lesson No. 4

Try to translate the following sentences and phrases. Notice the difference in Arabic construction for a simple sentence (مبنياً وَ خِير) and for adjective and its noun (صفة و موصوف).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Sentence</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>البيت الكبير</td>
<td>The big house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الممسول صادق</td>
<td>the pious Muslim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طريق مستقيم</td>
<td>the straight path</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أعم الصالح</td>
<td>the pious uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الخالة الصالحة</td>
<td>the pious aunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The slave is pious.</td>
<td>the pious slave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Muslim is truthful.</td>
<td>the truthfu Muslim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The path is straight.</td>
<td>the straight path</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The uncle is pious.</td>
<td>the pious uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The aunt is pious.</td>
<td>the pious aunt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. The Possessive Case or Genitive

Look at the following phrases and their translations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Phrase</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>خلق الله</td>
<td>the creation of Allah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>دعوة الرسول</td>
<td>the call of the prophet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>حكم القرآن</td>
<td>the creation of Allah</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

1. To convey the meanings of "of," we place Dhammah or pesh (ب) on the first word and double kasra (ـ) on the second word.

2. As usual, if the second word has أَلَّا attached with it, then instead of double kasra (ـ), we will have single kasra (ـ) on the second word.

3. The first noun خلق الله in the sentence is called مضاف. The second noun الله is called مضاف إليه, which should always be a proper noun.
4. In Arabic the construction of مضاف إليه and مضاف إليه automatically takes care of the "'s" or "of" (Allah's creation OR the creation of Allah) as shown in the above examples.

5. The construction of مضاف إليه and مضاف إليه automatically implies specific person or thing. Therefore, 'the' is always added in English translation of this phrase.

**Vocabulary for Lesson No. 5**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>فضل</td>
<td>grace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>غيابان</td>
<td>rebellion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الناس</td>
<td>the people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>دار</td>
<td>house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>آخرة</td>
<td>hereafter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الطعام</td>
<td>food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أهل</td>
<td>sinner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اليوم</td>
<td>day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>كلمات</td>
<td>words</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>دين</td>
<td>religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>إقامة</td>
<td>to establish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الصلاة</td>
<td>the prayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>إطاعة</td>
<td>to obey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>والدين</td>
<td>parents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الأرض</td>
<td>earth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أرض</td>
<td>the most beneficent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>رحمٍ</td>
<td>remembrance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>إنسان</td>
<td>human being</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ريب</td>
<td>doubt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أرض</td>
<td>the earth of Allah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ريبان</td>
<td>the doubt of the human being</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أرض اللّٰه</td>
<td>the way of the messenger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>曹بات اللّٰه</td>
<td>the book of Allah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سّنة الرسول</td>
<td>the remembrance of the most Beneficent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ذكرى الرحمٍ</td>
<td>the grace of Allah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يوم</td>
<td>the day of judgement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exercises for Lesson No. 5**

Translate the following into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>إقامة الصلاة</td>
<td>the establishment of prayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>إطاعة الولدّين</td>
<td>the obedience to parents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أرض اللّٰه</td>
<td>the earth of Allah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طغيان الناس</td>
<td>the rebellion of the people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>دار الآخرة</td>
<td>the house of the hereafter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الطعام الأليم</td>
<td>the food of the sinner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بيت حاميد</td>
<td>the house of Hamid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>كلمات اللّٰه</td>
<td>the words of Allah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>كتاب اللّٰه</td>
<td>the book of Allah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سّنة الرسول</td>
<td>the way of the messenger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ذكرى الإنسان</td>
<td>the remembrance of the most Beneficent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يوم الارض</td>
<td>the day of judgement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يومُ اللّٰن</td>
<td>the day of judgement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6. Interrogatives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>مَنْ</td>
<td>Who</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مَاَدَأَّ</td>
<td>How much, How many</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَيِّ</td>
<td>Is? Am? Are? Do?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>كَيْفَ</td>
<td>How</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>مَيَّ</td>
<td>When</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَينَ</td>
<td>Where</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَمَاَدَأَّ</td>
<td>Why</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>آلَثَيدَنِهِّ</td>
<td>How much, How many</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Pronouns

7a. Relative Pronouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relative Pronoun</th>
<th>Demonstrative Pronoun</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Gender</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(The one) who</td>
<td>ذِلْكَ</td>
<td>This</td>
<td>sr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(The two) who</td>
<td>ذِئْنَكَ</td>
<td>These</td>
<td>dl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Those) who</td>
<td>أَوْلَيْكَ</td>
<td>These</td>
<td>pl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(The one) who</td>
<td>تَلُكَ</td>
<td>This</td>
<td>sr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(The two) who</td>
<td>تَلْنَكَ</td>
<td>These</td>
<td>dl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Those) who</td>
<td>أُوْلُيْكَ</td>
<td>These</td>
<td>pl.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 7b. Personal and Possessive Pronouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Examples on pronouns</th>
<th>Possessive Pronouns</th>
<th>Personal Pronouns</th>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>his book</td>
<td>كتبته</td>
<td>his، هُوَ</td>
<td>he</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>their house</td>
<td>بيتهم</td>
<td>هُمْ</td>
<td>they two</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>fg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>their belief</td>
<td>إيمانهم</td>
<td>هُمْ</td>
<td>they</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td>3rd person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>her mother</td>
<td>أمها</td>
<td>هِيَ</td>
<td>she</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>their house</td>
<td>بيتهم</td>
<td>هُمْ</td>
<td>they two</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>their house</td>
<td>بيتهم</td>
<td>هُنَّ</td>
<td>they</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your book</td>
<td>كتابك</td>
<td>لك</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your house</td>
<td>بيتكم</td>
<td>كُمْ</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your messenger</td>
<td>رسولكم</td>
<td>كُمْ</td>
<td>you all</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td>2nd person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your house</td>
<td>بيتلك</td>
<td>لك</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your book</td>
<td>كتابكم</td>
<td>كُمْ</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>fg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your house</td>
<td>بيتكن</td>
<td>كُنْ</td>
<td>you all</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>my book gave me rizq</td>
<td>كتابي، رزقي</td>
<td>ي، أَنَا</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>our book</td>
<td>كتبنا</td>
<td>نَا</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>dl., pl.</td>
<td>mg., fg.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Memorize these pronouns thoroughly because they occur quite often in the Qur'an.
Vocabulary for Lesson No. 7

| Companions | hearing | and | ؛ | ؛ | ؛ | ؛ |
| Shop | relatives | for | ل، ل | ان | لسان |
| from | I helped | Verily | نصرت | رَبِّ | لسان |
| son | Sustainer, Lord | tongue |

Exercises for Lesson No. 7

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>He is a Muslim.</th>
<th>You are a scholar.</th>
<th>You are a scholar.</th>
<th>You are a scholar.</th>
<th>You are a scholar.</th>
<th>You are a scholar.</th>
<th>You are a scholar.</th>
<th>You are a scholar.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I am a believer.</td>
<td>for him</td>
<td>for him</td>
<td>for him</td>
<td>for him</td>
<td>for him</td>
<td>for him</td>
<td>for him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your tongue</td>
<td>لسانكم</td>
<td>لسانكم</td>
<td>لسانكم</td>
<td>لسانكم</td>
<td>لسانكم</td>
<td>لسانكم</td>
<td>لسانكم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>my son</td>
<td>ابنني</td>
<td>ابنني</td>
<td>ابنني</td>
<td>ابنني</td>
<td>ابنني</td>
<td>ابنني</td>
<td>ابنني</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I helped him</td>
<td>نصرتهم</td>
<td>نصرتهم</td>
<td>نصرتهم</td>
<td>نصرتهم</td>
<td>نصرتهم</td>
<td>نصرتهم</td>
<td>نصرتهم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from you</td>
<td>منكم</td>
<td>منكم</td>
<td>منكم</td>
<td>منكم</td>
<td>منكم</td>
<td>منكم</td>
<td>منكم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>towards us</td>
<td>اليتى</td>
<td>اليتى</td>
<td>اليتى</td>
<td>اليتى</td>
<td>اليتى</td>
<td>اليتى</td>
<td>اليتى</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>towards them (females)</td>
<td>اتكم</td>
<td>اتكم</td>
<td>اتكم</td>
<td>اتكم</td>
<td>اتكم</td>
<td>اتكم</td>
<td>اتكم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from you</td>
<td>منكم</td>
<td>منكم</td>
<td>منكم</td>
<td>منكم</td>
<td>منكم</td>
<td>منكم</td>
<td>منكم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your Lord</td>
<td>رَبِّنا</td>
<td>رَبِّنا</td>
<td>رَبِّنا</td>
<td>رَبِّنا</td>
<td>رَبِّنا</td>
<td>رَبِّنا</td>
<td>رَبِّنا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>our Lord</td>
<td>رَبْكُم</td>
<td>رَبْكُم</td>
<td>رَبْكُم</td>
<td>رَبْكُم</td>
<td>رَبْكُم</td>
<td>رَبْكُم</td>
<td>رَبْكُم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your Lord</td>
<td>نُصِيرُك</td>
<td>نُصِيرُك</td>
<td>نُصِيرُك</td>
<td>نُصِيرُك</td>
<td>نُصِيرُك</td>
<td>نُصِيرُك</td>
<td>نُصِيرُك</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>our messenger</td>
<td>رسولنا</td>
<td>رسولنا</td>
<td>رسولنا</td>
<td>رسولنا</td>
<td>رسولنا</td>
<td>رسولنا</td>
<td>رسولنا</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8. The Preposition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prepositions</th>
<th>Examples of Prepositions / usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>في بيت</td>
<td>في بيت</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>من</td>
<td>من</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>على</td>
<td>على</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>عن</td>
<td>عن</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>إلى</td>
<td>إلى</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>للناس</td>
<td>للناس</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>إلى</td>
<td>إلى</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>حتى</td>
<td>حتى</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>و</td>
<td>و</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rules of using Prepositions:**

1. These words are used as connectors.

2. When these words are used with a proper noun, then a double kasrah (ِِ), is placed on the last letter of word (or a single kasra. في، في، ل، ل، إلى، إلى، حتى، حتى in case ﷽ is attached with it).
9. Subject، Verb، and Object

In general, in an Arabic sentence, the verb comes first, followed by the subject and the object. A Double Dhammah or tanveen (-) is placed on the subject and double fathah (-) is placed on the object. Look at the following examples:

Hameed read the Qur'an.

Iqbal wrote a book.

In the first sentence, read is the verb, Hameed is the subject, and the Qur'an is the object. In the second one, wrote is the verb, Iqbal is the subject, and a book is the object.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>read</th>
<th>قراءَ</th>
<th>made</th>
<th>جعلَ</th>
<th>created</th>
<th>خلقَ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wrote</td>
<td>كتبَ</td>
<td>separated</td>
<td>فرقَ</td>
<td>collected</td>
<td>جمعَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheated</td>
<td>خدعَ</td>
<td>water</td>
<td>ماءَ</td>
<td>wealth, means</td>
<td>مالَ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Translate the following into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

Allah made Muhammad (pbuh) a messenger.

Allah created the people.

Allah revealed the book.

The Satan cheated the man.

We parted the sea.

Note: When a word is attached with ـَ then one of two fathah (-), kasrah (-) or dhammah (-) in a tanveen (- - or -) are dropped. For example, as shown in the above sentences, شيطانُ has double dhammah, whereas شيطانُ has one dhammah since ـَ is attached with طولِ. Similarly, رسوُلًا has double fathah, whereas ﷺ has only one fathah.
10. **Tense**

10a. **The Past Tense**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Past Tense</th>
<th>Possessive Pronouns</th>
<th>Personal Pronouns</th>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>he did</td>
<td>ﻓَﻋَلَّ</td>
<td>هُوَ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they two did</td>
<td>ﻓَﻋَلَا</td>
<td>هُمَا</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they all did</td>
<td>ﻓَﻋَلُوا</td>
<td>هُمُّ</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td></td>
<td>3rd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she did</td>
<td>ﻓَﻋَلَتْ</td>
<td>هَيَّ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they two did</td>
<td>ﻓَﻋَلْتَا</td>
<td>هُمَا</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>fg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they all did</td>
<td>ﻓَﻋَلُنَّ</td>
<td>هُنَّ</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you did</td>
<td>ﻓَﻋَلَتْ</td>
<td>كُنَّ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you two did</td>
<td>ﻓَﻋَلْتُما</td>
<td>كُمَا</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you all did</td>
<td>ﻓَﻋَلْتُمُّ</td>
<td>كُمُّ</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you did</td>
<td>ﻓَﻋَلَتْ</td>
<td>كُنَّ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you two did</td>
<td>ﻓَﻋَلْتُما</td>
<td>كُمَا</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>fg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you all did</td>
<td>ﻓَﻋَلْتُنَّ</td>
<td>كُنَّ</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Gender:** *mg.*: Masculine gender;  *fg.*: Feminine gender

**Number:** *sr.:* Singular; *dl.:* Dual;  *pl.:* Plural (n)
Try to practice the pronouns and past tense by repeating the conjugation table using the following words. This will greatly help you in getting yourself familiarized with the verb forms. Is it not worth repeating it 10 to 15 times so that you can remember it for the rest of your life? It certainly is! Learning and practicing them for the sake of understanding Qur'an is one of the best worship for which you will be abundantly rewarded by Allah, inshaAllah.

Vocabulary for Lesson No. 10a

he did / ٍفعلَ ٍ  َلوَبَ  َ  َجاَدَ
he went / ٍفعلَ ٍ  َ  َ  َجاَدَ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
he found

he wrote / ٍيَكتبَ ٍ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
he killed / ٍيَقتلَ ٍ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
he refused

he read / ٍيَقرأَ ٍ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
he made / ٍيَجعلَ ٍ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
he joined

he helped / ٍيَنصرَ ٍ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
he opened / ٍيَفتحَ ٍ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
he created

he hit, / ٍيَضربَ ٍ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
he entered / ٍيَدخلَ ٍ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
he sent

he drank / ٍيَشرَبَ ٍ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
he provided rizq

Exercises for Lesson No. 10a

Try to translate the Arabic words given below. The English translation is provided for you to check your answers.

mg. dl. they opened / ٍفَحَتُوا ٍ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
mg. pl. they wrote / ٍفَّتَوَّا ٍ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
mg. pl. they went

mg. pl. you did / ٍفَعَلَتُمُ ٍ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
mg. you helped / ٍفَعَلَتُمُ ٍ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
mg./fg. dl. you two opened

mg. pl. they did / ٍفَعَلَتُمُ ٍ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
mg. you helped / ٍفَعَلَتُمُ ٍ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
mg./fg. dl. you two opened

mg. pl. they two did / ٍفَعَلَتُمَا ٍ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
mg. pl. you demanded

mg. dl. you two did / ٍفَعَلَتُمَا ٍ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
mg. pl. they demanded

mg. dl. they two did / ٍفَعَلَتُمَا ٍ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
mg. you went

mt. she did / ٍفَعَلَتْ ٍ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
mg. you went

mt. pl. they did / ٍفَعَلُّوا ٍ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
mg. pl. they two demanded

mt. you did / ٍفَعَلَتْ ٍ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
mg. pl. you wrote

mt. pl. you went / ٍفَعَلُّوْا ٍ  َ  َجاَحَ  َ  َجاَدَ
mg. you wrote

mg. you demanded

mg./fg. dl. they two demanded
Active and Passive Voices

You already know that فعل means (he) did. To make passive voice of this, you have to write it as فعل which means (it) is done. Further examples are given below.

**Important Note:** Always be careful in placing A'araab (fathah, kasrah, or dhammah) on different parts of a sentence. A little change in these A'araab may lead to a completely different message. The tense may change from active to passive or the object may be changed to subject. In some cases, the sentence may not make any sense at all.
### 10b. The Present (and Future) Tense

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present Tense</th>
<th>مُضارَع</th>
<th>Possessive Pronouns</th>
<th>Personal Pronouns</th>
<th>No. Gender Person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>he does</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُ</td>
<td>هُوَ</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُنَّ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they do</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُنَّ</td>
<td>هُمَا</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُنَّ</td>
<td>dl. mg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they do</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُنَّ</td>
<td>هُمْ</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُنَّ</td>
<td>pl. 3rd person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she does</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُ</td>
<td>هِيَ</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُنَّ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they do</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُنَّ</td>
<td>هِمَا</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُنَّ</td>
<td>dl. fg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they do</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُنَّ</td>
<td>هُنَّ</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُنَّ</td>
<td>pl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you do</td>
<td>أَنتَ  كَ</td>
<td>كَ</td>
<td>أَنْتَ كَ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you do</td>
<td>أَنْتِمَا كَمَا</td>
<td>كَمَا</td>
<td>أَنْتِمَا كَمَا</td>
<td>dl. mg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you do</td>
<td>أَنْتِمُ كَمْ</td>
<td>كَمْ</td>
<td>أَنْتِمُ كَمْ</td>
<td>pl. 2nd person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you do</td>
<td>أَنتَنَّ كَنْ</td>
<td>كَنْ</td>
<td>أَنتَنَّ كَنْ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you do</td>
<td>أَنتُنِمَا كُمَا</td>
<td>كُمَا</td>
<td>أَنتُنِمَا كُمَا</td>
<td>dl. fg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you do</td>
<td>أَنتُنْنَ كُنَّ</td>
<td>كُنَّ</td>
<td>أَنتُنْنَ كُنَّ</td>
<td>pl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I do</td>
<td>أَنَا يَ</td>
<td>يَ</td>
<td>أَنَا يَ</td>
<td>sr. mg. fg. 1st person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We do</td>
<td>نَحْنُ نَفْعَلُ</td>
<td>نَفْعَلُ</td>
<td>نَحْنُ نَفْعَلُ</td>
<td>dl., mg., fg. pl.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Gender:**
- mg: Masculine gender;
- fg: Feminine gender

**Number:**
- sr.: Singular;
- dl.: Dual;
- pl: Plural (n)
IMPORTANT NOTE: مضارع actually is the Imperfect Tense and refers to an action which is incomplete at the time to which reference is being made. It refers to the present tense in general. It becomes Future tense by addition of the prefix سَ or the particle سُفَ before the مضارع forms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mg. dl. they two drink</th>
<th>بِشَرَبَانِ</th>
<th>fg. pl. you make</th>
<th>نَجْعِلْنَأ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mg. he collects</td>
<td>بِجْمَعْ</td>
<td>mg. dl. you drink</td>
<td>بِشَرَبْنِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I know</td>
<td>أَعْلَمُ</td>
<td>fg. dl. they drink</td>
<td>بِشَرَبْنِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I open</td>
<td>أَفْتَحُ</td>
<td>mg. dl. you make</td>
<td>بِشَرَبْنِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fg. sr. you collect</td>
<td>بِجْمَعْ</td>
<td>fg. dl. they make</td>
<td>بِشَرَبْنِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mg. pl. they thank</td>
<td>يَشْكُروُنَ</td>
<td>pl. we worship</td>
<td>نَعْبِدُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mg. pl. they disbelieve</td>
<td>يَكْفُروُنَ</td>
<td>mg. pl. they recite</td>
<td>يَتَلُوُنَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I worship</td>
<td>أَعْبُدُ</td>
<td>mg. pl. you recite</td>
<td>يَتَلُوُنَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mg. you know</td>
<td>تَعْلَمُ</td>
<td>mg. they don’t know</td>
<td>لَا يَعْلَمُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we don’t hear</td>
<td>لَا نَسْمَعْ</td>
<td>I don’t disbelieve</td>
<td>لَا أَكْفُرُ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And they will not grieve.  
They hear the words of Allah.  
I do not worship what you worship.  
We do not worship except Allah.  
They believe in Allah and His messenger.
Active and Passive Voice:

As you have seen earlier, فَعَلَ is made passive by writing فَعَلُ for verbs in past tense. However, in case of present tense, فَعَلُ is made passive by writing فَعَلُ, i.e., first letter will have dhammah / pesh (ـ) and the third letter will have fathah ('). The remaining letters will have the same A'araab as in the case of active voice.

Concentrate on the following examples:

he drinks

they (all, mg) help

you (mg) ask

| يشربُ | يشربُ | 
|---|---|---|
| he is made / given to drink | they (all, mg) are helped | you (mg) are asked |

Vocabulary & Exercises

Try to translate the Arabic words given below. The translation is provided for you to check yourself.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>يفهمون</th>
<th>يقطعون</th>
<th>they understand</th>
<th>they cut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>يسألون</td>
<td>لَ يخافون</td>
<td>they (women) are asked</td>
<td>they do not fear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يجئون</td>
<td>لَ يخطعون</td>
<td>they will not asked</td>
<td>they do not fear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يقطلون</td>
<td>تفهمون</td>
<td>they are killed</td>
<td>you understand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يقصرون</td>
<td>تقصرون</td>
<td>you are provided.</td>
<td>you are provided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يقصرون</td>
<td>تقصرون</td>
<td>you are provided.</td>
<td>you are provided.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10c. Imperative and Negative Imperative

You can order only to the person in front of you (2nd person). Therefore, the imperative and negative forms for only the 2nd person are provided below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don't do (it).</td>
<td>لا تفعلُ</td>
<td>افعلُ</td>
<td>ٍأنتَ</td>
<td>كُنْ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>2nd person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(you two) Do (it).</td>
<td>لا تفعلَا</td>
<td>افعلَا</td>
<td>ِإِنَّمَا كُنُونَا</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(you all) Do (it).</td>
<td>لا تفعلُوا</td>
<td>افعلُوا</td>
<td>ِإِنَّمَا كُنُونُوا</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don't do (it).</td>
<td>لا تفعلُي</td>
<td>افعلُي</td>
<td>ٍأنتَ</td>
<td>كُنْ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(you two) Do (it).</td>
<td>لا تفعلَا</td>
<td>افعلَا</td>
<td>ِإِنَّمَا كُنُونَا</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>fg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(you all) Do (it).</td>
<td>لا تفعلُنْ</td>
<td>افعلُنْ</td>
<td>ِإِنَّمَا كُنُونُنَا</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*************** Vocabulary for Lesson No. 10a ***************

to act, work     عملُ     asked     سَئِلَ
to know         علمُ     drank    شَربَ
to open, expand  شَرَحَ     rode     رَكِبَ
(he) separated, divided  فَوَقَ     went    ذَهَبَ
came near       قَرِبَ     |
### Exercises for Lesson No. 10c

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>im. mg. sr. (you) Go</strong></td>
<td>أَذْهَبْنا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ni. mg./fg. dl. (You two)</strong> Do not go near (it).</td>
<td>لَا تَقْرَبُنَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ni. fg. sr. Do not fear (it).</strong></td>
<td>لَا تَخَافِيفُنَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>im. mg. sr. Open.</strong></td>
<td>اِشْرَحْنَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>im. mg. sr. (you) Say</strong></td>
<td>قُلْنَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>open up for me</td>
<td>اِشْرَحْ لِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(you all) drink</td>
<td>اِشْرَبِوا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(you all) ride</td>
<td>اِرْكَبْنَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>im. mg. sr. (you all) Say</strong></td>
<td>قُولُوا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>im. mg. sr. Be.</strong></td>
<td>كُنْنَا</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IMPORTANT NOTE

All the verb forms of 
فَعَلُّ that were taught in the previous lessons along with personal and possessive pronouns are given in the table on the next page. Try to reproduce this table a couple of times for different verbs such as: عُمِلَ، عَلِمَ، كَفَرَ، نَفَقَ، ضَرَبَ، فَتَحَ، ذَهَبَ، فَتَلَّ،
جَعَلَ، كَتَبَ، دَعَلَ، طَلَبَ.
**Conjugation table for the verb  فعل**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sr. mg.</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>mu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dl. mg.</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl.</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sr. fg.</td>
<td>فَعَلْتَ</td>
<td>فَعَلْتَ</td>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>you (fam.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dl. fg.</td>
<td>فَعَلْتَ</td>
<td>فَعَلْتَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl.</td>
<td>فَعَلْتَ</td>
<td>فَعَلْتَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sr. mg.</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td>1st</td>
<td>you (pl.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dl. mg.</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl.</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sr. fg.</td>
<td>يَفَعَلْ</td>
<td>يَفَعَلْ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dl. fg.</td>
<td>يَفَعَلْ</td>
<td>يَفَعَلْ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl.</td>
<td>يَفَعَلْ</td>
<td>يَفَعَلْ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sr. mg.</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dl. mg.</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl.</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sr. fg.</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dl. fg.</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl.</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td>فَعَلْتُ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The verb forms of **كانَ** are extensively used in the Qur'an. Try to reproduce this table a couple of times to get a very good familiarity of all the forms shown above.
### Conjugation table for the verb َقَالَ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>dl. mg.</td>
<td>3rd person</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>َقَالَ</td>
<td>يَقُولُ</td>
<td>هُوَ</td>
<td>َقَالَ</td>
<td>هُمْ</td>
<td>َقُولُانِ</td>
<td>هُمُّهُمْ</td>
<td>َقُولُانِ</td>
<td>هُمُّهُمْ</td>
<td>َقُولُانِ</td>
<td>هُمُّهُمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>dl. fg.</td>
<td>2nd person</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>َقَالَ</td>
<td>يَقُولُ</td>
<td>هُوَ</td>
<td>َقَالَ</td>
<td>هُمْ</td>
<td>َقُولُانِ</td>
<td>هُمُّهُمْ</td>
<td>َقُولُانِ</td>
<td>هُمُّهُمْ</td>
<td>َقُولُانِ</td>
<td>هُمُّهُمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>dl. mg.</td>
<td>1st person</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>َقَالَ</td>
<td>يَقُولُ</td>
<td>هُوَ</td>
<td>َقَالَ</td>
<td>هُمْ</td>
<td>َقُولُانِ</td>
<td>هُمُّهُمْ</td>
<td>َقُولُانِ</td>
<td>هُمُّهُمْ</td>
<td>َقُولُانِ</td>
<td>هُمُّهُمْ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Different forms of ِقَالَ are frequently used in the Qur'an. Try to reproduce this table a couple of times to get a very good familiarity of all the forms shown above.
### 10d. Derived Forms of the Verb 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verbal Noun</th>
<th>Passive participle</th>
<th>Active participle</th>
<th>Present (&amp; future) Tense</th>
<th>Past Tense</th>
<th>S. No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>مَصَدَر</td>
<td>اَسْمُ الْمَفْعُول</td>
<td>مَفْعُول</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُ</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>مَفْعُول</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُ</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>مَفْعُول</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُ</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>مَفْعُول</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُ</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>مَفْعُول</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُ</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>مَفْعُول</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُ</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>مَفْعُول</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُ</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>مَفْعُول</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُ</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>مَفْعُول</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُ</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>مَفْعُول</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُ</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>مَفْعُول</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُ</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>مَفْعُول</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُ</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** It is suggested that you practice on this table after memorizing the meanings of around a Juz’ (parah). Try to repeat this table for a couple of verbs. You will have a much wider understanding of different verbs and their meanings which occur in the Qur'an. After this practice, you will be able to remember and connect the derived forms with their root word easily. For each of the verb, you can repeat the table given under the title "Conjugation table for the verb فَعَل " and feel for yourself the power of Arabic language. The following page gives an example of how the table given under the title "Conjugation table for the verb فَعَل " can be reproduced for the derived form number 3, أَفَعَل .. You can reproduce the following for each of the derivatives.
An Example: Conjugation table for the verb **أَفْعَلَ**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>يَفْعَلُ</td>
<td>هُوَ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يُفْعَلَانِ</td>
<td>هُمَا</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يُفْعَلُونَ</td>
<td>هُمْ</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تَفْعَلُ</td>
<td>هِيَ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>2nd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تَفْعَلَانِ</td>
<td>هُمَا</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>fg.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تَفْعَلُونَ</td>
<td>هُنْ</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَتَّلِكَ</td>
<td>كَ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَتْلَانِ</td>
<td>كُمَا</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَتْلُونَ</td>
<td>كُمْ</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَتْلِنَ</td>
<td>كِنَّ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَتُلَ</td>
<td>كِنَّ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَتْلُانِ</td>
<td>كُمَا</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>fg.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَتْلُ</td>
<td>كِنَّ</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَتَلَ</td>
<td>كِنَّ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نَفَعُلُ</td>
<td>يَ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>1st</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نَفَعَلَانِ</td>
<td>نَ</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نَفَعَلُونَ</td>
<td>نَهَنَّ</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td>fg.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
blank page
blank page
In the name of Allah, Most Beneficent, Most Merciful

The Opening

Surah-1: Al-Fatihah

1 to take refuge, to seek protection
2 I take refuge, I seek protection
3 prep. of, with, by, in
4 prep. from, of, some of, since, then
5 stoned, cursed, damned
6 name, noun
7 xg. Beneficent, Compassionate
8 xg. Merciful, Compassionate
9 the praise, thanks, commend, admire
10 prep. for, because of, due to, for the sake of, for the sake of
11 Sustainer of the worlds, Lord of the worlds / creatures
12 owner, king, master
13 day

14 judgment, religion, faith, creed
15 Thee Alone
16 we worship
16a and
17 we ask for help, assistance, support
18 to ask for help, succor, support
19 im. guide, direct, lead on right course or way, show the way, make aware
20 pl. us, our, ours
21 path, way, course
22 straight, upright, erect, correct, righteous, honest
23 pl. those, who
24 you have favored, you bestowed grace
25 prep. unto them, upon them
26 other than
27 those who earned wrath
28 not, no, do not, don't
29 who go astray, who lose the way

(part: 1)
30 this, (that)
31 no doubt, no suspicion
32 prep. in this, in, at, on, within
33 those who ward off evil, pious, God-fearing
34 they believe
35 unseen, secret, invisible
36 prep. and, and also
37 they establish, they are steadfast
38 prayer
39 prep. of that, from that
40 we have provided, bestowed, blessed, endowed with livelihood
41 pl. we, us, our
42 pl. them, they, their
43 they spend / distribute
44 which, with
45 revealed, sent down
46 unto thee
47 which, whatever
48 before thee
49 life after death, hereafter, life to come
50 they are certain of, sure, affirm
51 those / (these) people
52 prep. on, upon, above
53 guidance
54 ap. pl. successful
55 certainly, undoubtedly, doubtless
56 they disbelieved, they rejected
57 equal, all the same
58 whether (sign of interrogation)
59 you warned / frightened
60 or
61 not
62 they do / will not believe
63 sealed, closed, concluded
64 hearts
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>v: 7</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>their ears / hearing</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>pl. eye-sight, eyes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>covering, dimness</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>and for them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>punishment, torment</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Great</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>the men / mankind / people</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>who</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>he says / speaks / tells, 88, 92, 579, 602, 616 (vn.: يَقُولُ (قَوْلُ) اَمَّا)</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>we believe, we have faith, 34, 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>they are not مَالِهُمْ</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>they beguile, they deceive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>but, except</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>their person / soul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>they don't perceive / realize</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>disease, illness, sickness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>therefore, then</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>increased زَادَ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
100 like, as, alike

101 what (sign of interrogation?)

102 pl. foolish/insolent/  
 stupid persons

103 they met, 371

104 we believed / became faithful,  
 34, 62, 74, 99, 104, 580

105 they went in loneliness,  
 secluded in privacy, they are alone

106 devils, devil type behavior

107 ap. those who  
 scoff / sneer / laugh

108 grants leave, gives respite

109 contumacy, wickedness

110 they wander  
 blindly in confusion

111 they purchased /  
 bartered

112 deception, straying

113 guidance, right way, 53

114 so (it did) not

115 fg. profited, benefited  
 (did not profit:  
 ما رَبَحَت

116 commerce, trade, trafficking

117 ap. rightly directed /  
 مُهَدِّيْنَ

118 example

119 as, like

120 relative pronoun one who

121 kindled, lighted

122 fire

123 when

124 lighted

125 around him, his surroundings

126 took away, carried off

127 left, abandoned

128 in, in between

129 pl. darkness, gloom

130 they do not see  
 لا يَصْبِرُونَ (ب ص ر)

131 pl. deaf

132 pl. dumb (sr.):  
 أَنْبَكُمْ

133 pl. blind (sr.):  
 غَمِيْنَ (أَغْمَيْنَ)

134 therefore they

135 they do / will not  
 return  
 لَا يَرْجَعُونَ (ر ج ع)

136 or

137 like
138 rain-laden cloud, rainy storm 155 they stood still 156 if
139 sky 157 willed, wished 158 everything
140 thunder 159 omnipotent, command, capable, skillful
141 lightening 159 omnipotent, command, capable, skillful
142 they thrust / put / place 159 omnipotent, command, capable, skillful
143 fingers 159 omnipotent, command, capable, skillful
144 ears 159 omnipotent, command, capable, skillful
145 pl. thunderclaps 159 omnipotent, command, capable, skillful
146 fear, danger 159 omnipotent, command, capable, skillful
147 death 159 omnipotent, command, capable, skillful
148 ap. one who surrounds, encompasses 159 omnipotent, command, capable, skillful
149 almost, nearly 159 omnipotent, command, capable, skillful
150 snatches / takes away 159 omnipotent, command, capable, skillful
151 as often, whenever 159 omnipotent, command, capable, skillful
152 they walked 159 omnipotent, command, capable, skillful
153 when 159 omnipotent, command, capable, skillful
154 became dark 159 omnipotent, command, capable, skillful
160 O! mankind 161 im. pl. worship, 16
162 Sustainer, Lord, Provider, 11 رَبُّ (أَرْبَابُ)
163 pl. your 164 relative pronoun one who
165 created, molded, shaped, 253 لَعْلَكُمْ (أَلْبَادُ)
166 so that you (pl.) 167 pl. you may 168 created, made, 179, 267, 859
167 pl. you may ward off (evil), you become righteous / pious, 33
169 for you (pl.) 170 earth
171 couch, resting place, bed 172 canopy, covering
sent down, revealed, 187
water
brought forth
therewith, with it
fruits, gains, benefits, 219
prep. of, by, from
fruits, gains, benefits, 219
ni. pl. then do not
set up / appoint, 168, 267, 859
partners, equivalent
pl. you
pl. you know / are aware (vn.:
if
pl. you are / were
in, within
doubt, suspicion
we revealed, 173
prep. upon, on, unto
slave, servant
im. pl. so produce / bring
Surah, a chapter of the Qur'aan (pl.:
like it, similar to it / him
im. pl. and call
witnesses (sr.:
from Allah
ap. those who are truthful (sr.:
then
damned (guilt):
not
never
fg. whose, that which
fuel
its, her
pl. stones
prepared
ap. disbelievers, those who reject faith
im. pl. so produce / bring (good news: (good news:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Text</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>209</td>
<td>they worked, did deeds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>righteous deeds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212</td>
<td>for them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td>gardens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214</td>
<td>flows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>215</td>
<td>underneath, under</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216</td>
<td>rivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217</td>
<td>whenever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218</td>
<td>pv. they are provided with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221</td>
<td>pv. are provided, are given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>similar, similitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223</td>
<td>spouses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224</td>
<td>one who is purified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>ap. pl. abide forever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226</td>
<td>disdains not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227</td>
<td>uses a similitude, gives an example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>228</td>
<td>gnat, mosquito</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229</td>
<td>or ought above it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>then as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td>that it / he</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232</td>
<td>truth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233</td>
<td>what</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>234</td>
<td>desired, wished, intended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235</td>
<td>leads astray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236</td>
<td>guides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237</td>
<td>many</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238</td>
<td>except</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>239</td>
<td>ap. transgressors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>they break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>241</td>
<td>covenant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td>after it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243</td>
<td>ratification (of covenant)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>244</td>
<td>they cut off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245</td>
<td>commanded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246</td>
<td>pv. be joined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247</td>
<td>ap. losers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248</td>
<td>how</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249</td>
<td>pl. dead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sura: Al-Baqarah</td>
<td>Part: 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and (he) gave you life</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>then</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pv. pl. you'll be returned</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for you (pl.)</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turned (towards)</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>towards</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fashioned</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fg. them</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seven</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skies (sr.: سماوات)</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knower, aware</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to, for</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>angels</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verily I</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ap. one who creates / places</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viceroy, vicegerent, successor</td>
<td>286a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>will shed / pour</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>told</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>me</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ruku' 3 v: 9**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku</th>
<th>v: 9</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ruku'</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290</td>
<td><em>pl. you reveal</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>291</td>
<td><em>pl. you hide</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292</td>
<td><em>im. pl. bow down, prostrate</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>293</td>
<td><em>Iblees, Satan</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>294</td>
<td><em>refused</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295</td>
<td><em>became haughty</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296</td>
<td><em>(he) became / was</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>297</td>
<td><em>im. dwell, live</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>298</td>
<td><em>im. dl. eat</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>299</td>
<td><em>plentifully</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td><em>wherever, anywhere</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td><em>dl. you desired / wished</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td><em>got (them) out / expelled</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td><em>dl. they (two) were</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td><em>(im. pl. get down, alight, disembark)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313</td>
<td><em>some</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td><em>enemy</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td><em>pp. destination, dwelling place</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316</td>
<td><em>means of livelihood, provisions, goods</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>317</td>
<td><em>period, time</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>318</td>
<td><em>thereafter (he) learnt</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>319</td>
<td><em>(words (sr.:)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td><em>turned towards</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td><em>ap. oft-returning, one who forgives</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td><em>and if, then whenever</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>323</td>
<td><em>comes to you (pl.)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>324</td>
<td><em>from me</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325</td>
<td><em>followed</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326</td>
<td><em>my guidance</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327</td>
<td><em>fear</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- **sr.** refers to the source text.
- **pl.** refers to the plural form.
- **ni.** refers to the negative imperative.
- **pp.** refers to the plural possessive.

**Transliteration:**
- **اَخْرَجَ (خ ر ح):** got (them) out / expelled
- **كَانَ:** were
- **يَهْبُونَ:** go near
- **اَحْضَرْتُ:** approach
- **إِبْلِيسَ:** Iblees, Satan
- **أَبَى:** refused
- **أَسْكَنْتُ:** became haughty
- **كَانَ:** became / was
- **كَالَّا:** im. did
- **كَلَا:** im. did
- **مُسْتَفَرَ:** pp. came
- **مَتَاعُ:** means of livelihood
- **جَيْنَ:** period, time
- **فَلَقَيْتُ:** thereafter (he) learnt
- **كُلَّمَاتَ:** words
- **تَابَ عَلَى:** turned towards
- **تَوَابُ:** ap. oft-returning, one who forgives
- **قَامَ:** and if, then whenever
- **يَأْتِينَكُمْ:** comes to you (pl.)
- **فِي:** from me
- **ثَبَّ:** followed
- **هُدَايَ:** my guidance
- **خَوْفَ:** fear
become 347 the first, prime
my signs 349
price 350
little, small 351
companions of the fire, inhabitants of the fire 333

O! 334
children of Isreal 335
im. pl. remember, recall 336
call to mind 337
im. pl. fulfill 338
me alone 339
im. pl. and fear me, and have awe of me, 341
I revealed / have sent down 342
ap. that which confirms 343
(for) that which 344
pl. with you 345
ni. pl. be not, do not 346

price 350
little, small 351
im. pl. do not conceal, hide (vn.: كُنِّم ) 354
im. pl. perform, be steadfast in 355
im. pl. bow down, bend down 356
those that bow down 357
do? (what?) 358
pl. you enjoin 359
right conduct, piety, righteousness 360
pl. you forget 361
yourselves 362
pl. you read / recite 363
will then (you) not 364

im. pl. remember, recall 336
call to mind 337
im. pl. fulfill 338
covenant, promise 339
im. pl. and fear me, and have awe of me, 341
I revealed / have sent down 342
ap. that which confirms 343
(for) that which 344
pl. with you 345
ni. pl. be not, do not 346

im. pl. fulfill 338
me alone 339
im. pl. and fear me, and have awe of me, 341
I revealed / have sent down 342
ap. that which confirms 343
(for) that which 344
pl. with you 345
ni. pl. be not, do not 346

im. pl. remember, recall 336
call to mind 337
im. pl. fulfill 338
covenant, promise 339
im. pl. and fear me, and have awe of me, 341
I revealed / have sent down 342
ap. that which confirms 343
(for) that which 344
pl. with you 345
ni. pl. be not, do not 346

im. pl. remember, recall 336
call to mind 337
im. pl. fulfill 338
covenant, promise 339
im. pl. and fear me, and have awe of me, 341
I revealed / have sent down 342
ap. that which confirms 343
(for) that which 344
pl. with you 345
ni. pl. be not, do not 346
365. *pl. you understand / think*

366. *im. pl. seek help*

367. *indeed hard*

368. *ap. those who are humble*

369. *they bear in mind*

370. *that they*

371. *ap. those who are going to meet*

372. *ap. those who return*

373. *that I*

374. *I preferred, I gave preference*

375. *im. pl. and beware / guard* day

376. *fg. shall not avail* soul

377. *with regard to, about* pv. shall not be accepted

378. *pv. they shall be helped* punishment, chastisement
day
gentility (ps. l)

379. *they afflict, they cause severe pains evil*

380. *pl. we delivered you compensated they shall be helped*

381. *intercession* pv. pl.

382. *pv. they shall be* pl.

383. *pv. shall not be taken* punishment, chastisement

384. *compensation*

385. *pl. we delivered you* pl.

386. *people, followers* to slaughter

387. *Pharaoh (A cruel king in the time of Prophet Moses)*

388. *they afflict, they cause severe pains evil*

389. *punishment, chastisement* those who are going to meet

390. *they are male-children (sr.: son, male-child)*

391. *they spare / let live pl.

392. *sons, male-children (sr.: son, male-child)*

393. *they spare / let live women*

394. *and therein, and in that trial*

395. *pv. pl. your Lord tremendous, great* when

396. *We divided / separated*  

397. *pl. your Lord tremendous, great* when

398. *tremendous, great* when

399. *that I* that I

400. *We divided / separated*  

- **Surah-1: Al-Baqarah**
- **Part: 1**
- **Page: 58**
- **Ruku' 5 v: 7 5**
- **1st Part 1/4**
- **Part: 1**
pl. for you
sea
we drowned
pl. you were seeing
We promised
forty
night (pl.:)
then
pl. you took
calf
after him
evil doers,
wrong doers
We pardoned
after that
The Scripture to differentiate
im. pl. turn (in repentance)
Maker, Creator
till, until
we see
openly, manifestly

thunderbolt, thunder and
lightning
raised up
we gave shadow
cloud
gave shadow
grains like those of
coriander seeds
quails
im. pl. eat
pl. good things
they wronged
this
town, township
wherever
pl. you wished
plentifully
gate
prostrating
im. pl. say
forgiveness
we (will) forgive
441 pl. your faults / your transgressions
442 soon, in near future
443 we will increase
444 ap. those who do good
445 but, then
446 changed, substituted
447 wrath, plague, scourge
448 they infringe / transgress

449 asked / prayed for water
450 im. strike
(vn.: ضَرَّبُ)
451 staff
452 stone, rock
453 gushed forth
454 twelve
455 spring, fountain (pl.:
456 certainly
457 knew
458 all
459 people

460 drinking place, place for
water
461 im. pl. eat
462 im. pl. drink
463 ni. pl. don’t act
464 food
465 one
466 im. pl. thus call upon,
pray
467 for us
468 brings forth, 310
469 fg. grows, germinates
470 herbs, vegetables
471 cucumbers
472 wheat
473 lentils, a kind of pulse
474 onions
475 pl. you exchange
476 lower (grade)
477 good, (better)
478 big city, metropolis

479 pl. you demanded / asked
480 *pv. fg. (was) covered* / ُعَدَّلُونَ (عَدِّلَبُ) َلَهُمْ
struck / hit

481 humiliation, abasement

482 poverty

483 they made themselves entitled

484 they kill, 544, 666, 1072

485 prophets (sr.:

486 they disobeyed

487 they transgress

488 they became Jews

489 Christians

490 Sabians

491 the last day

(of resurrection)

492 worked, acted

493 righteous, good

494 their reward / remuneration

495 with Lord

496 grieved, became sad, 814

497 we took

498 convenant, bond

499 we raised

500 over, above, 690

501 name of a mountain, 691

502 *pl. you turned back / away*, 621

503 if

504 verily

505 they transgressed /

506 Sabbath, Saturday

507 apes, monkeys (sr.:

508 *pl. despised, rejected*

509 deterrent, example

510 before them, in their

511 *vn. succeeding, behind*

512 lesson, admonition

513 commands, orders

514 that

515 cow

516 to make fun

517 I take refuge

518 *im. beseech, call upon, pray*
519 make clear
520 what she is like
521 says
522 not old aged
523 too young
524 between, middle
525 im. pl. do, act, perform
526 that which, whatever
527 pv. pl. you are commanded
528 her / its color
(pl.): "اَلْوَانَ" (pl. "أَلْوَانَ")
529 yellow
530 bright
531 delights, gladdens
532 ap. onlookers, beholders
533 became dubious, resembling, ambiguous
534 willed, wished
535 used for any sort of work
536 fg. tills / ploughs the earth
537 fg. waters (the field)
538 field, farm
539 pp. without any defect, physically fit, (sound)
540 without any scar, unblemished
541 now
542 you came
543 they almost did not
544 pl. you killed
545 pl. you fell into a dispute
546 ap. one who brings forth
547 pl. you hide / conceal
548 with some of it
549 thus, in this way
550 brings to life
551 pl. dead
(pl.): "مَتُّا" (sr.):
552 shows you (pl.)
553 pl. signs
554 pl. you understand
555 then, thereafter
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>556 ١٠٥٠ arrera١٠٥٠</td>
<td>desired, coveted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>557 ١٠٥١</td>
<td>that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>558 ١٠٥٢</td>
<td>a group, a party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>559 ١٠٥٣</td>
<td>desired, coveted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560 ١٠٥٤</td>
<td>desired, coveted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561 ١٠٥٥</td>
<td>desired, coveted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>562 ١٠٥٦</td>
<td>desired, coveted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>563 ١٠٥٧</td>
<td>desired, coveted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>564 ١٠٥٨</td>
<td>desired, coveted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565 ١٠٥٩</td>
<td>desired, coveted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>566 ١٠٥٠</td>
<td>desired, coveted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>567 ١٠٥١</td>
<td>desired, coveted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>568 ١٠٥٢</td>
<td>desired, coveted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>569 ١٠٥٣</td>
<td>desired, coveted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570 ١٠٥٤</td>
<td>desired, coveted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>571 ١٠٥٥</td>
<td>desired, coveted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
illiterate / unlettered (people) except ambitions, desires if (if is followed by then the meaning of will be "nothing")

woe, destruction, ruin
they write their hands (sr.: يَدُ)
price, cost, value
they earn / gain not, never will touch us days (sr.: يَوْمُ )
a certain number im. say covenant, promise will do against, will act contrary
or yes!, why not! who earned, gained evil, wrong (pl.: سُيَّاتٌ)
fg. surrounded, encompassed (vn.:) error, mistake (pl.: خطَّاتٌ)
parents relatives, kindred orphans, 1059 parents, 1059
pl. poor, needy, miserable im. pl. say, speak polite manner, fair im. pl. establish im. pl. give religious tax to purify the assets
621 pl. you turned away
622 few, very few
623 pl. amongst / of you
624 pl. you
625 ap. backsliders
626 houses
627 pl. you have ratified
628 pl. you witness
629 these (folk / people)
630 pl. you support one another
631 sin
632 transgression, to exceed the limits
633 they come to you (pl.)
634 captives
635 pl. you ransom
636 pp. unlawful, forbidden
637 so what
638 recompense, reward
639 whosoever, who
640 does
641 disgrace
642 life
643 pv. they will be brought back
644 towards, to
645 most severe
646 and no / nor
647 of what
648 pv. will be lightened / decreased
649 pv. they will be helped
650 verily, assuredly, no doubt
651 we gave
652 we followed up
653 son of Mary
654 pl. clear (signs)
655 we supported / strengthened
656 Messengers
657 son of Mary
658 (sr.: رُسُولُ الْقُدُّسِ)
659(pl.: يَنصَرُونَ)
660 do
661 disgrace
662 life
663 back
664 pv. they will be brought back
665 and no / nor
666 of what
667 pv. will be lightened / decreased
668 pv. they will be helped
669 verily, assuredly, no doubt
670 we gave
671 we followed up
672 son of Mary
673 pl. clear (signs)
674 we supported / strengthened
675 Messengers
676 son of Mary
677(pl.: يَنصَرُونَ)
678 do
679 disgrace
680 life
681 back
682 pv. they will be brought back
683 and no / nor
684 of what
685 pv. will be lightened / decreased
686 pv. they will be helped
687 verily, assuredly, no doubt
688 we gave
689 we followed up
690 son of Mary
691 pl. clear (signs)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>658 آهَماً</td>
<td>is then?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>659 كَلَّمَاهُمَا</td>
<td>whenever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660 جَآءَهُمَا</td>
<td>came</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>661 رَسُولُ</td>
<td>Messenger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662 لَا تَهْرُؤُ</td>
<td>desired not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>663 أَنفُسْكُمْ (نَفَسِ)</td>
<td>pl. yourselves, your hearts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>664 أَسْتَكْرَتُهُمْ</td>
<td>pl. you became arrogant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665 فِيَهَا</td>
<td>a group, a party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>666 تَفْتَلُونَ (قَ تَلَّ)</td>
<td>pl. you slay / kill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>667 قُلُوْبُ</td>
<td>they said</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668 قُلُوْبُ</td>
<td>hearts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(sr.: قُلْبُ)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669 غَفْفِيَ</td>
<td>wrapping, covering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670 بِلْ</td>
<td>nay, but</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>671 لَعْنَ</td>
<td>cursed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>672 هُمْ</td>
<td>them, they</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>673 لَمَّا</td>
<td>when</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>674 مُتَضَدَّقْ</td>
<td>ap. that which confirms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675 لِيَمْلُأَ مُعَمِّهُمْ</td>
<td>what was with them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676 يَسْتَفَقَّهُونَ (فَتَحَا)</td>
<td>they ask for victory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>677 مَا عَرَفُوْا</td>
<td>which they recognised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678 بِسَمَا</td>
<td>evil is that which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>679 اسْتَرُوا</td>
<td>they sold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680 أَن</td>
<td>that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>681 يَكْرِهُوْا</td>
<td>they disbelieve, reject faith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>682 بِغَيْبِ</td>
<td>to rebel / revolt, insolence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>683 يَأْعُوْ</td>
<td>they incurred / drew upon themselves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>684 مُهِينٍ</td>
<td>ap. humiliating, disgraceful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>685 وَرَأَيُ</td>
<td>besides, after</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>686 لِمْ</td>
<td>why?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>687 أَسْتَيْاَءَ اللَّهِ</td>
<td>Prophets of Allah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>688 عَجْلُ</td>
<td>calf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>689 رَفَعُنا</td>
<td>we raised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>690 فِوْقَ</td>
<td>above, over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>691 طُورُ</td>
<td>name of a mountain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>692 بِثْوَةٍ</td>
<td>im. pl. hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>693 بِفُوْةٍ</td>
<td>firmly, with strength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>694 وَإِسْتَمَعْوُا</td>
<td>im. pl. and listen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695 عَصِيّا</td>
<td>we disobeyed / denied</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
pv. pl. they were filled of, (they were made to drink) 696

they were 697

pv. pl. they were filled of, (they were made to drink) 696
gives command 697

if it is 698

home of the Hereafter 699

with Allah 700

exclusively, specially 701

not for others of mankind 702

im. pl. long for, wish for 703

always, ever, forever, eternal 704

fg. sent before 705

their hands 706

Aware, Knower 707

you will indeed find, 803

most greedy 709

life 710

they associated (partners with Allah) 711

wishes, desires 712

each one / everyone of them 713

if 714

pv. is allowed to live, given life 715

one thousand 716

year 717

not that / it 718

ap. one who can save, remover 719

 beholder, one who sees 720

enemy 721.

leave, permission 722.

glad tidings 723.

the angel Gabriel 724.

the angel Michael 725.

ap. those who rebel against Allah's commands, 448 726.

(thr.:)

threw away, cast aside 727.

pv. they were given 728.

behind 729.

backs 730.

(sr.:)

as if they 731.

they do not know 732.

they followed, 851 733.

Surah-1: Al-Baqarah 67 Part: 1
734 that which

735 recited, read

(vn.: ُنَلْوَاءَ ُكَلُكَّ ُلكَنَّ ُعَلِّمْوُنَّ)

736 kingdom

737 but

738 they teach, 182, 274, 751

(vn.: ُعَلِّمْوُنَّ ُعَلِّمْ ُبِهِ ُبِينَ ُبَيْنَ ُبَيْنَ الْمُرَءَ ُرَوَّجَ ُهُمْ ُهُمُ ُهُمُ ُهُمُ صَارِينَ ُصَارِينَ ُضَارِينَ)

739 magic

740 two angels

(sr.: ُمَلَكَ ُمَلَكَينِ)

741 name of the city of Babylon

742 names of two angels

743 none (This word has different meanings depending upon the context for e.g., see 734)

744 to anyone

745 till, until

746. *dl.* they say

(vn.: ُقُوْلَ ُقُوْلًا)

747 in fact

748 we

749 trial, test

750 *ni.* pl. blaspheme not

(vn.: ُتَفْرِيقَ ُتَفْرِيقَ ُتَفْرِيقَ)

751 they learn, 182, 286

(vn.: ُتَعْلِمُونَ)

752 *dl.* from those two

753 they sow discord /

754 by which

755 between, among

756 the man

757 wife, (one of the two)

758 they (were) not

759 ap. pl. those who harm / impair (sr.: ُضَارِينَ ُضَارِينَ)

760 that which

761 harms

762 *fig.* vb. profits

763 they knew / learnt

764 verily who

765 bargained, bought, 348, 769

766 nothing for him

767 portion, share
768 surely it is evil
769 they sold, 348, 765
770 that they
771 recompense, reward
772 better

(These two Arabic words have similar meanings. But the Jews, by twisting their tongues, used to say, which means our herdsman. Therefore, Muslims were forbidden to use this word and advised to use)

773 attend to us, listen to us (These two Arabic words have similar meanings. But)

774 im. look upon us
775 doesn’t like/love, wish
776 chooses
777 whom (He) wills
778 of bounty, grace
779 great, infinite, 398
780 we abrogate
781 or
782 we bring

783 do (you) not
784 you know
785 besides Allah
786. patron, friend (pl.: أُوْلِيَاءُ)
787 helper
788 pl. do you desire? / intend?
789 pl. you question
790 as
791 pv. was questioned
792 exchanges
793 plain road, even way
794 desired, wished, longed, 712
795 many
796 that, if
797 became manifest, evident, 519
798 to forgive, pardon, excuse
799 to look over, to pass over
800 brings about, sends
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surah-1: Al-Baqarah</th>
<th>Part: 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>801 command, order</td>
<td>815 the Jews said</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(pl.: أُمُرُ ; أُمُرَ)</td>
<td>قَالَ الْيَهُودُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>802 pl. you send forth</td>
<td>816 fg. not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تُقَدِّمُوا</td>
<td>لَيْسَتْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803 pl. you will find, 708</td>
<td>(mg.: لَيْسَ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تُجَدِّدوا</td>
<td>كَذَلِكَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>804 with</td>
<td>أَظْلَمُ (طَلِم)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>عَنْدَ</td>
<td>مَتَعَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>805 these (actual meaning is &quot;that&quot;)</td>
<td>818 greater wrong-doer,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بَلْكَ</td>
<td>more unjust, 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806 their desires</td>
<td>819 forbade, prevented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَمَّا يَتَّبَعُهُمُ</td>
<td>مَسَاءَدَةً</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>807 im. pl. bring</td>
<td>(sr.: مَسَاءَدَ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>حَافَّوُا</td>
<td>يَذْكُرُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808 proof, evidence</td>
<td>821 pv. being mentioned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بُرْهَانُ</td>
<td>سَعِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(pl.: بُرْهَائِينَ)</td>
<td>822 strived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>809 nay, why not</td>
<td>823 ruin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بَلْيِ</td>
<td>خَرَابٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810 surrendered, submitted</td>
<td>824 vn. to enter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَسْلَمَ (سُلَم)</td>
<td>دَخُلَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811 his face, himself</td>
<td>825 pl. you turn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>وَجْهُهُ</td>
<td>تَولُوا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(pl.: وَجُوهُ)</td>
<td>826 vn. disgrace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>812 one who does good, 444</td>
<td>827 whithersoever, wherever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مُخْسِنٌ</td>
<td>أَيْنُمَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(pl.: مُخْسِسُونَ)</td>
<td>828 ap. those who fear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>813 reward, remuneration,</td>
<td>حَالَينَ (حِلِف)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَجْرٌ</td>
<td>حُزْيِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wage, 494</td>
<td>829 vn. disgrace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814 grief, sadness, sorrow,</td>
<td>830 face of Allah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>حُزْنٌ</td>
<td>وَجْهُ الْلَّهِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gloom, 329, 496</td>
<td>831 son</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(pl.: أَوَلَادٌ)</td>
<td>وَلَدًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815 be He Glorified,</td>
<td>832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>816</td>
<td>سَبْحَانَهُ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1st Part | 3/4 | 1

Ruku' 13 | v: 9 | 13 | ركع١
Glory be to Him

833 *ap.* one who renders worship to Allah (*pl.*: 

834 The Originator, Innovator

835 when

836 decreed

837 *matter*

838 *im.* be

839 it becomes

840 why (does) not

841 similar, alike, resembling

842 we have made clear

843 *ap.* one who gives good tidings

844 *ap.* warner

845 *pv.* you will not be asked

846 inmates of the Hell

847 never

848 will be pleased / satisfied

---

849 with you

850 unless

851 you follow, 733

852 their form of religion

853 desires

854 came unto thee

855 you have no

856 compensation, 384

857 tried, 396

858 fulfilled

859 *ap.* maker, 179, 168, 267

860 leader, Imam

861 offspring, progeny

862 shall not reach

863 covenant, promise, 241, 338

864 we made

865 the house (at Makkah)

866 a place of resort / assembly
867 im. pl. take, adopt
868 place where
869 place of worship (prayer)
870 im. dl. purify, clean
871 ap. those who
872 ap. those who stay
873 those who
874 peace, security
875 im. provide
876 people of
877 I will grant
878 I shall compel /
879 raised
880 foundations (sr.:
881 im. accept, 380
882 group of people, (community)
883 im. show us
884 ways of worship, rites

885 im. relent, turn (in mercy),
accept (our repentence), 320, 321,
416
886 im. raise up, 422, 1202
887 wisdom
888 purifies, makes them

grow
889 turned away
889a turned towards
890 be fooled

Ruku’ 15 v: 8 15

891 we chose
892 im. surrender, submit
893 enjoined
894 sons
895 O my sons
896 when (it) came
897 God
898 fathers (sr.:
899 fg. passed away
900 of what
901 im. pl. be, become

Surah-1: Al-Baqarah  72
Part: 1
902 pl. you will be
rightly guided
903 the upright
(pl.: حَنْفَاةُ)
904 tribes, descendants
(of Prophet Yakub ﷺ)
905 pv. was / were given
906 Prophets
(sr.: ﷺ)
907 made distinction / separated, 753
(vn.: تَفَرَّقُ)
908 between
909 anyone
910 they turned away
911 schism, split, dissension, 1052
912 so, then
913 shortly, in near future
914 suffices
(vn.: كَفَآئِیَةُ)
915 you, your
916 Allah will suffice
you in defense against them
917 color, dye
918 who
919 better
920 ap. worshippers
(sr.: ﷺ)
921 concerning Allah,
regarding Allah
922 ap. sincere (worshippers)
923 know better
924 concealed
925 testimony

Ruku' 16 v: 12 16
Masha-Allah you have completed almost 1/6th of this dictionary, even though you have completed only one Part. In fact you have covered perhaps more than 25% or 1/4th of the words of this dictionary since many of them are repeated. So, keep on going and there is no other book on the face of this earth which deserves more attention than

Prophet Muhammad ﷺ:

"خَيْرُ كُمْ مَنْ تَعَلَّمَ الْقُرْآنَ وَ عَلَمَهُ"

رواه البخاري

relates that the messenger of Allah (peace be upon him) said:

(Bukhari)
926 now, near, in near future
927 what has turned them, (see the breakup of this word below)
928 place towards
929 a group of people
930 thus
931 we did not appoint / made
932 who
933 turns away (vn:)
934 heel
935 dl. his two heels
936 though it was
937 verily
938 momentous, grievous, turns away (vn:)
939 lets (it) go waste
940 full of kindness
941 assuredly
942 we see
943 turning
944 your face
945 now, we shall turn you
946 so
947 verily
948 we will cause you to turn
949 surely, verily
950 im. turn, 967
951 towards
952 the sacred mosque
953 wherever, wheresoever
954 pv. were given the
955 . not
956 even if
957 you brought
958 they recognize
959 sons
960 (combination of and)
961 turns away (vn:)
962 heel
963 (The meaning of this word depends upon the context. It is used as (i) an interrogative pronoun: what, why; (ii) a relative pronoun: that, which, whatever, all that; (iii) negation: not; and (iv) conjunction: as long as, whenever, as far as, etc.).
962 (The meaning of this word depends upon the context. It is used as (i) an interrogative pronoun: what, why; (ii) a relative pronoun: that, which, whatever, all that; (iii) negation: not; and (iv) conjunction: as long as, whenever, as far as, etc.).
963 (The meaning of this word depends upon the context. It is used as (i) an interrogative pronoun: what, why; (ii) a relative pronoun: that, which, whatever, all that; (iii) negation: not; and (iv) conjunction: as long as, whenever, as far as, etc.).
964 (The meaning of this word depends upon the context. It is used as (i) an interrogative pronoun: what, why; (ii) a relative pronoun: that, which, whatever, all that; (iii) negation: not; and (iv) conjunction: as long as, whenever, as far as, etc.).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>17</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ruku'</td>
<td>v: 6</td>
<td>l</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 960 | concealed, 291, 354, 547 |
| 961 | ap. doubters, (those who) waver |

**argument**

**direction, goal**

**im. pl. compete,** vie with one another

**good deeds, works**

**wheresoever, wherever**

**so that (it may) not**

**argument**

**I (may) complete**

**may, might**

**pl. you are / will be rightly guided**

**even as, similarly**

**we (have) sent**

**among you (pl.)**

**recites**

---

| 977 | remembrance, 1246 |
| 978 | thanksgiving, gratitude |

**with**

**way / path of Allah**

**pl. dead**

**pl. living, alive**

**we shall try / test**

**hunger**

**loss**

**pl. wealth, worldly goods**

**fruits, crops**

**fg. struck, befall**

**misfortune, calamity**

**blessings**

**names of two mountains in Makkah near Ka'bah**

**symbols, signs**
993 performed Hajj (the pilgrimage)
994 performed Umrah (visited Makkah to perform the pilgrimage in a period other than that of Hajj)
995 sin, wrong
996 did (more) good on his own accord
997 responsive to gratitude, bountiful in rewarding
998 aware, all-knowing
999 pl. combined, all lightened
1000 pv. they will be reprieved / granted respite

1001 vn. creation, to create
1002 vn. difference, alternation
1003 night (pl.: ليالي)
1004 day
1005 ship
1006 fg. runs, sails
1007 sea
1008 spread, dispersed, scattered

1009 moving creatures, beasts (pl.: دواب)
1010 vn. veering, to control the movement of winds (sr.: ريح)
1011 clouds
1012 pp. that which is made subservient
1013 between
1014 besides Allah أندادا
1015 pl. compeers, equals
1016 love
1017 stronger, stauncher, 563, 645
1018 disowned, cleared oneself, exonerated
1019 (second / more) chance
1020 intense regrets
1021 those who were followed
1022 they followed
1023 cut off, cut asunder
1024 aims, ties, relations, means
1025 if it were for us, would that be for us
1026 pl. intense regrets
ap. those who come out
those who come out
fire, hell fire

Karu' 20 v: 4 4

Ruku' 21 v: 9 5

2nd Part 1/4

1028 ap. those who come out
1029 fire, hell fire
1030 wholesome, good
1031 footsteps (sr.:
1032 evil
1033 pl. indecent, shameful
1034 we found
1035 what even though
1036 to shout
1037 to call
1038 to cry
1039 (to) him only / alone
1040 forbade, made unlawful
1041 carrion, dead
1042 blood
1043 meat, flesh
1044 swine, pig
1045 on which a name is invoked, consecrated
1046 pv. is driven / forced by necessity
1047 ap. disobedient
1048 ap. transgressing
1049 sin, guilt (pl.: 
1050 bellies (sr.:
1051 Then, how constant Fīmā 'Aṣṣabāhum? / How daring are they?
1052 schism
1053 far
1054 (it is) not
1055 righteousness, piety
1056 towards
1057 gave (vn.:
1058 kinsfolk, kindred relations, those who are near, 613
1059 orphans, 614 (sr.:
1060 needy, poor, 615 (sr.:
1061 wayfarers
1062 ap. those who ask, beggars
1063 slaves, (necks of slaves), those in bondage

2nd Part 1/4

2nd Part 1/4

Ruku' 21 v: 9 5

2nd Part 1/4

Ruku' 21 v: 9 5

2nd Part 1/4
1064 those who keep/fulfil (promise)

1065 suffering, tribulation

1066 adversity, hardship

1067 time of stress / panic

1068 sincere / true

1069 God-conscious, God-fearing

1070 is prescribed, ordained, 594

1071 retaliation, just retribution, law of equality

1072 murdered, slain, 484, 544, 666

1073 the free man

1074 slave

1075 female

1076 is forgiven / pardoned

1077 his brother

1078 to follow, to adhere

1079 according to usage, fair

1080 payment, compensations

1081 kindness, goodly manner

1082 act of making light

1083 transgressed, exceeded the limit

1084 life

1085 those (men) of understanding or insight

1086 approached

1087 left (behind)

1088 wealth, goods, 1216, 1233

1089 to make bequest, will

1090 heard, listened

1091 sin, guilt

1092 feared, apprehended

1093 testator

1094 unjust, mistake, partiality

1095 fasts (sr.: صوم)

1096 as

1097 days (sr.: يَوْم)

1098 of a certain number

1099 count, prescribed number

---

Surah-2: Al-Baqarah 79 Part: 2
1100 pl. you magnify / glorify / extol
1101 asked, questioned
(vn.: سَأَلْتُ)
1102 concerning me, about me
 غَنِيٌّ + يَ
1103 I answer / respond
1104 prayer, call, 518
1105 suppliant, caller
 دَعَاءً
(vn.: دَعَاءُ، يَدَعِيءٌ، دَعَاءً)
1106 calls unto me
 دَعَانٌ
(calls unto me, mine, my)
(In fact the word is دَعَانِيٌّ but short-form is used here by removing يَ of the end. In Qur'an, you will find many words ending with نِ, where نِ stands for نِي, i.e. unto me, mine, my).
1107 so let them فَلْيَسْتَجِيبُوا (ج و ب)
hear my call / respond to my call
1108 for me, me
 لِيَ
1109 led right way
 رَشُدْ
1110 pv. is made lawful / permitted
 أَحْلَ
1111 night of the fasting days
 لَيْلَةَ الصَّيْامِ
1112 to go to wife, to cohabit
 رَفَّتْ
1113 pl. your wives / women
 نُسَاءُكُمُ
1114 fg. they
 هُنَّ
1115 raiment, garment
 لِبَاسٍ
1116 that you (pl.)
 أَنْكُمْ
1117 pl. you deceive / defraud
 تَخَانُونَ (ج و د)
1118 relieved, forgave, pardoned
 عَفَأٌ
1119 now
 أَنْلِنَ
1120 hold intercourse, have sexual intercourse
 بَاتِرُواً
(vn.: مَبَاتِرٌ)
1121 im. pl. seek
 ابْتَغُوا
1122 thread
 خُطٌّ
1123 white
 أبيضٌ
1124 black
 أسُودٌ
1125 pl. you present / inform / notify / convey / (to hang down)
 تَدْلُوُا (د ل ي)
1126 new moons
 أَهِلَةٌ
1127 marks, signs to mark
 مَوَاقِتٌ
1128 houses
 بُيوُتٌ
(sr.: مِيَٰتٌ)
1129 fixed periods of time (sr.: مِيَٰتٌ)
(byتٌ)

Ruku: 23  v: 6  7  ركعة

Part: 2
doors, gates (sr.:
نُشْقَرَ (بِلِ) غُرْبَاء
) 1129.

im. pl. fight 1130.

found 1131.

pl. you found, you came upon 1132.

they desist / cease (vn.:
(نُهِيَ) أن ينْهَوُا
) 1133.

hostility 1134.

the forbidden 1135.

month, the sacred month 1136.

forbidden (things) 1137.

ruin, destruction 1138.

pv. you are besieged / held back 1139.

obtained with ease 1140.

gift, offering 1141.

ni. pl. shave not (لَتَخْلِقُوا (حُرُوس) 1142.

heads 1143.

reaches 1144.

its destination 1145.

ailment, hurt 1146.

act of worship, sacrifice, offering 1147.

pl. you are in security 1148.

three 1149.

seven 1150.

ten 1151.

pl. you returned 1152.

family, relatives, people of those present, inhabitant 1153.

(Actually it was حَاضِرِيْنَ but here, the last ن is dropped.)

severe in punishment 1154.

months 1155.

pl. well known 1156.

enjoined, undertakes 1157.

pl. wickedness, abuses 1158.

angry conversation, quarrel 1159.

im. pl. make provision 1160.

Surah-2: Al-Baqarah
1162 best of provisions
1163 piety, God-consciousness
to ward off evil
1164 return
1165 name of the ground where
Hajis assemble on the 9th day of
the Hajj month. It is a few miles
away from Makkah.

1166 Sacred monument, i.e., Muzdalifah, where Hajis stay
for a night while returning from
Arafat

1167 pl. you completed
1168 rites

1169 im. give us
1170 im. guard, save

1171 guard us, save us

1172 portion, share

1173 swift, quick

1174 hastened
1175 two days

1176 delayed, stayed on
1177 pleased, dazzled
1178 vn. conversation, talk, saying

1179 most rigid of
1180 took charge, prevailed,
turned away
1181 made effort

1182 crops, tillage, tilth
1183 progeny, cattle
1184 pride
1185 enough
1186 resting place, bed
1187 sells
1188 seeking
1189 pleasure (of Allah)

1190 entered, came in
1191 submission, i.e., Islam
1192 fully, completely
1193 to slide back

1194 shadows
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1195</td>
<td>clouds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1196</td>
<td>the case is already judged, decreed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1197</td>
<td>im. ask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1198</td>
<td>many a, how many</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1199</td>
<td>pv. beautified, fair-seeming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200</td>
<td>made a jest, scoffed, mocked, ridiculed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201</td>
<td>one, single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1202</td>
<td>sent, raised, 422, 886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1203</td>
<td>pl. you thought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1204</td>
<td>judges, decides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1205</td>
<td>not as yet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1206</td>
<td>the like of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1207</td>
<td>befell, touched</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1208</td>
<td>they were shaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1209</td>
<td>when</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1210</td>
<td>Allah's help</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1211</td>
<td>what</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1212</td>
<td>near kindred, relatives, 1058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1213</td>
<td>warfare, fighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1214</td>
<td>hateful dislike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1215</td>
<td>(it) may happen, may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1216</td>
<td>good, 1088, 1233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1217</td>
<td>bad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1218</td>
<td>to prevent, to hinder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1219</td>
<td>greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1220</td>
<td>they will not cease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1221</td>
<td>they turn (you) back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1222</td>
<td>they could</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1223</td>
<td>turns back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1224</td>
<td>came to nothing, became waste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1225</td>
<td>they emigrated / suffered exile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1226</td>
<td>they strove / struggled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1227</td>
<td>they have hope, they are hopeful</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
wine, intoxicated

games of chance, gambling

superfluous, surplus

pl. you may reflect /
ponder

to put things right, 1236

pl. you mingle / mix

ap. one who spoils,
foul-dealer

ap. one who puts the things right, reformer, 1232

overburdened /
put in difficulty

ni. pl. wed /
marry not, 1242

fg. idolatresses, those (females) who ascribe partners with Allah (sr.:

bond-woman, slave-girl

pleased

ni. pl. do not give in marriage, 1238

slave

they invite / call

forgiveness

they may remember / recall, 977

menstruation

illness, ailment, 1145

im. pl. so keep away

they have cleansed / purified

ap. those who turn in repentance constantly

ap. those who have care for cleanliness

tilth

as (when) you (pl.) will

they sent before

those who are to meet

ni. pl. make not

hindrance

oaths

pl. your being righteous, your giving good treatment to others
1262 unintentional
1263 clement, forbearing
1264 they swear (vn.: إِيَّلَاهُ)
1265 to wait تَرْبِصُ
1266 four months أَرْبعَةٌ أَشْهَر
1267 they go back / return عَرْوَمًا (عِزَم)
1268 they decided / resolved
1269 pp. pl. women who are divorced, divorcees مُطَلَقَات
1270 three
1271 monthly menstruation periods قُرُوءٌ
1272 wombs أَرحَامٌ (sr.: رَحمُ
1273 husbands بَعْلُ
1274 more entitled أَحقُّ
1275 took back, enforced a legal claim رُجُلُ
1276 in that (case)
1277 men

\[ \text{Ruku': 28 v: 7 12} \]

1278 divorce طَلَاقٌ
1279 twice مَرتَانٌ
1280 vn. retention, retaining, 1294 إِمْسَاَكٌ
1281 honorably مَفْرُوفٌ
1282 vn. to release تَسْرِيحٌ
1283 vn. kindness إِحْسَانٌ
1284 is not lawful لَيْ يَحِلُّ
1285 that (اللهُ)
1286 dl. they keep / abide يَبْتَبِيْمَا
1287 limits imposed by خَذَوْدُ اللَّهِ

Allah
1288 blame, sin جُنُبٌ
1289 trespasses يَتُبْغَدُ
1290 other than him غَيْرُهُ
1291 dl. they return to each other, they come together again يَتَرَاجَعًا
1292 fg. they reached بَلْغَنَ
1293 term, appointed time أَجَلٌ
| 1294 | im. pl. retain, 1280 | لا تَكْفَلُوا | 110 | 110 pv. not be charged / burdened |
| 1295 | im. pl. release, let go, 1282 | سَرُحُوا | 110 | 111 her capacity |
| 1296 | hurt | ضَرَّارٌ | 111 | 111 (or soul is feminine in Arabic) |
| 1297 | exhorts, admonishes | يَبْعَضُ (وَعَظَ) | 111 | 111 لَا تَضَرُّ |
| (vn. | وَعَظَ) |

Ruku' 29 v: 3 13 | كَرَوْع |

2nd Part 3/4 | ثلاثي ارباع جزء: سيِفُولُ |

| 1298 | ni. pl. place not (غ ع ل) | لَا تَعَضَّلُوا | 111 | 111 لَا تَضَرُّ |
| 1299 | difficulties, prevent not from | أَزْكَيَ | 111 | 111 |
| 1300 | more virtuous | أَطْهَرَ | 111 | 111 |
| 1301 | cleaner | وَالْدَّةَ |
| 1302 | mothers | والدات |
| 1303 | they suckle, give (رض ع) | يُرِضِعُونَ | 111 | 111 |
| 1304 | suck (at mothers breast), 1305,1318 | حَوْلِينَ | 111 | 111 |
| 1305 | dl. two years | كَامِلِينَ | 111 | 111 |
| 1306 | dl. two whole / complete | الرُضَايَةُ |
| 1307 | vnl. suckling at mother's | مَوْلَودُ | 111 | 111 |
| 1308 | breast, lactation, 1302, 1318 | مَوْلَودُ لَهُ | 111 | 111 |
| 1309 | child | مَوْلَودُ |
| 1310 | the one with child | حَوْلُونَ | 111 | 111 |
| (father) | أَرْبَعَةَ |
| 1311 | feeding, provision, sustenance | عَضْضَمْ |
| 1312 | mothers | عَضْضَمْ |
| 1313 | they die | عَضْضَمْ |
| 1314 | leave behind | عَضْضَمْ |
| 1315 | four | عَضْضَمْ |
| 1316 | ten | عَضْضَمْ |
| 1317 | you ask a women to suckle (your baby), 1302, 1305 | سَلَمَمُ |
| 1318 | pl. you gave out to nurse | يَوْلَوْنَ | 111 | 111 |
| 1319 | you paid fully | يَوْلَوْنَ | 111 | 111 |
| 1320 | they die | يَدْرُونَ | 111 | 111 |
| 1321 | they leave behind | أَرْبَعَةَ |
| 1322 | four | أَرْبَعَةَ |
| 1323 | ten | أَرْبَعَةَ |
| 1324 | you made an (indirect) offer | عَضْضَمْ |
| 1325 | troth (marriage offer) | عَضْضَمْ |
| 1326 | with women | عَضْضَمْ |
| 1327 | pl. you kept secret | عَضْضَمْ |
| 1328 | secret, confidential | عَضْضَمْ |
1328 to resolve
1329 wedding knot, marriage
1330 to be aware / cautious

1331 to touch
1332 appointed portion, (dower)
1333 rich, well to do
1334 strained, poor
1335 half
1336 to forgo
1337 nearer
1338 piety, righteousness
1339 ni. pl. forget not
1340 kindness, grace
1341 im. pl. be guardian, keep watch
1342 prayers
1343 the mid most / middle prayer
1344 im. pl. stand up

1345 on foot, standing
1346 pl. (those) with devotion
1347 riding
1348 provision, maintenance
1349 the year
1350 without turning (them) out, without expulsion

1351 Did you not see?
1352 thousands
1353 fear of death
1354 im. pl. die
1355 who is he that
1356 lends, offers loan
1357 manifold
1358 many, much
1359 to straiten, give scantily
1360 to amplify, to enlarge
1361 chiefs
1362 *im.* set up, raise,
  appoint, 1373
1363 king
1364 is?, would?
1365 *pl.* perchance (you)
1366 if
1367 that not (أَن + لَا)
1368 Why should we not?
1369 verily
1370 *pv.* we have been
driven (out)
1371 children, sons
1372 they turned away
1373 raised up, 1362
1374 SAUL: A believing
  and obedient leader in the time of
  Prophet David  and Samuel.
  Although poor, he was appointed
  as the king of Israel, because of his
  wisdom, personality, and
  knowledge of warfare bestowed to
  him by Allah
1375 whence, from where, how
1376 it would happen
1377 *pv.* is given
1378 abundance
1379 has chosen
1380 has increased
1381 abundantly,
to be well to do
1382 the Ark of the Covenant
1383 peace of reassurance,
inner peace
1384 remnant, relics
1385 left behind
1386 carry
1387 angels
1388 set out
1389 armies, forces
1390 one who will try /
test you
1391 *ap.* one who tests / tries
1392 river, stream

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>32</th>
<th>v: 6</th>
<th>16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

(pl.) ُأَتِيَاءَرْ ُأَتِيَاءَرْ
1393 drank
1394 not
to taste
scoop of handful
hand
(pl.: أيدي)

1398 they drank
1399 crossed
Goliath
that they
ap. those who are to meet
how many
a little
overcame, vanquished
company, group
they came into the field,
they came face to face
im. bestow, pour out
im. make firm
feet, foothold, steps
(sr.: قدم)

1403 you are

1407 earth

1413 repelled
fg. corrupted
of kindness
these (actual meaning: that)
surely you are
verily among / of
messengers,
(messengers, (those who are sent)

1421 messengers
spoke
we supported /
strengthened him
The Holy Spirit, (Gabriel)
fought with one another
does
wills, intends

1415 earth

1416 of kindness
1417 these (actual meaning: that)

1418 surely you are

1419 verily among / of
messengers,

1416 of kindness
1417 these (actual meaning: that)

1418 surely you are

1419 verily among / of
messengers,

1416 of kindness
1417 these (actual meaning: that)

1418 surely you are

1419 verily among / of
messengers,

1416 of kindness
1417 these (actual meaning: that)

1418 surely you are

1419 verily among / of
messengers,

1416 of kindness
1417 these (actual meaning: that)

1418 surely you are

1419 verily among / of
messengers,

1416 of kindness
1417 these (actual meaning: that)

1418 surely you are

1419 verily among / of
messengers,

1416 of kindness
1417 these (actual meaning: that)

1418 surely you are

1419 verily among / of
messengers,

1416 of kindness
1417 these (actual meaning: that)

1418 surely you are

1419 verily among / of
messengers,

1416 of kindness
1417 these (actual meaning: that)

1418 surely you are

1419 verily among / of
messengers,

1416 of kindness
1417 these (actual meaning: that)

1418 surely you are

1419 verily among / of
messengers,

1416 of kindness
1417 these (actual meaning: that)

1418 surely you are

1419 verily among / of
messengers,

1416 of kindness
1417 these (actual meaning: that)

1418 surely you are

1419 verily among / of
messengers,

1416 of kindness
1417 these (actual meaning: that)

1418 surely you are

1419 verily among / of
messengers,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>v: 33</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>v: 34</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1428</td>
<td>im. pl. spend</td>
<td>1447 the religion, [the system of life]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1429</td>
<td>bargaining</td>
<td>1448 became distinct / clear</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1430</td>
<td>friendship</td>
<td>1449 error</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1431</td>
<td>intercession</td>
<td>1450 false deities, idols or whatever is worshipped besides Allah</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1432</td>
<td>the alive, the living</td>
<td>1451 grasped, took hold</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1433</td>
<td>self-subsistent, eternal</td>
<td>1452 hand-hold</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1434</td>
<td>slumber</td>
<td>1453 firm, unfailing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1435</td>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>1454 never breaking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1436</td>
<td>who is</td>
<td>1455 protecting friend, patron</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1437</td>
<td>he who (relative pronoun)</td>
<td>1456 pl. darkness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1438</td>
<td>leave, permission</td>
<td>1457 light</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1439</td>
<td>between, among</td>
<td>1458 argued, disputed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1440</td>
<td>before them</td>
<td>1459 gives life</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1441</td>
<td>they encompass not, they cannot bound / encircle</td>
<td>1460 causes death</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vn. إحاطة</td>
<td>1461 I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1442</td>
<td>throne</td>
<td>1462 fg. sun</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1443</td>
<td>to weary, fatigue</td>
<td>1463 became dumb founded, confounded</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1444</td>
<td>could not weary, fatigue, tire</td>
<td>1464 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1445</td>
<td>most high, exalted, sublime</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
like  

1465  

passed by  

1466  

(pl.):

(1465 like)

1467 township, hamlet, town  

(pr.):

(1467 township, hamlet, town)
1501 gives manifold, multiplies, increases
1502 they spend
1503 pl. wealth
1504 do not follow
1505 reminding (others) of generosity
1506 hurt
1507 kind word
1508 forgiveness
1509 charity
1510 self sufficient, free of all wants
1511 forbearing
1512 ni. pl. void not, cancel not
1513 like him who
1514 to be seen (of)
1515 hard, barren / smooth rock
1516 soil, dust

1517 fell
1518 rainstorm
1519 smooth, bare
1520 they have no control
1521 in search of, seek
1522 pleasure of Allah
1523 certainty, strengthening
1524 garden
1525 on a height
1526 fruits, yields (of harvest)
1527 dl. two fold
1528 showers, dew
1529 liked
1530 any of you
1531 pl. palm trees, date palms
1532 pl. vines
1533 old age
1534 children
1535 pl. feeble, weak
1536 sr. whirlwind, hurricane
1537 fg. consumed by fire, burnt
1538 pl. you may ponder, you may give thought

1539 good things
1540 ni. pl. seek not
1541 bad / vile things
1542 pl. you would not
1543 ap. takers, acceptors
1544 pl. you close eyes
to close eyes
1545 owner of praise
1546 poverty
1547 obscenity
1548 gives, grants
1549 wisdom
1550 receives admonition
1551 almsgiving, spending
1552 pl. you made vow
1553 if
1554 pl. you disclose
1555 well, good
1556 pl. poor, needy
1557 atones, removes from
ill deeds, evils
1558 good things
it is not
but
Allah's countenance, Allah's face
repaid fully,
redeemed back, 1604
pv. straitened
(restricted from travel)
to travel / move about
thinks, accounts
pl. wealthy (people), those free from want
restraint, modesty
you know / recognize
importunity, (wrapped, covered)
| Ruku' | 37 | v: | 7 | 5 |

### 3rd Part 1/4

| 1572 | in secret | سأِرتُمْ | 1588 | guilty, sinner | أَيْمُمُ |
| 1573 | openly | عَلَانِيّةً | 1589 | im. pl. give up | دُرَوْا |
| 1574 | usury, interest | الرُّوَأَ | 1590 | remained, remnant | بَقِيَّ |
| 1575 | they will not stand / rise up | لَيْقُومُونَ | 1591 | ap. believers | مُؤْمِنِينَ |
| 1576 | as, like | كَمَا | 1592 | then be warned, then take notice | فَأَذَنُوا |
| 1577 | driven to madness, confounded | يَتَحَطُّ | 1593 | war | حَرْبُ |
| 1578 | to touch | مَسٌّ | 1594 | if | إِنْ |
| 1579 | trade | يِبْعَ | 1595 | pl. you repent | تَبَيِّمُ |
| 1580 | came | جَاءَ | 1596 | principal, capital sums | رُؤُوسَ |
| 1581 | admonition | مُعَظَّةٌ | 1597 | the one with | دُوُرَ |
| 1582 | refrained, desisted | الْتَحْجَى | 1598 | difficulty | عُسْرَةٌ |
| 1583 | (that is) past, passed | سَلَفَ | 1599 | to postpone, to grant time | نَظَّارَةٌ |
| 1584 | repeated | عَادَ | 1600 | ease | مَيْسَرَةٌ |
| 1585 | to blight, to deprive | ضَحُكُ | 1601 | that | أَنْ |
| 1586 | increases | يِزِيِّمُ | 1602 | pl. you remit the debt, you waive the amount | تُصَدَّفُوا |
| 1587 | impious, ungrateful | كَافِرًا | 1603 | pl. pv. you will be brought back | تُرَجَّعُونَ |
| 1604 | be paid in full, 1563 | تَوْقِيٌّ |

---

| 1589 | im. pl. give up | دُرَوْا |
| 1590 | remained, remnant | بَقِيَّ |
| 1591 | ap. believers | مُؤْمِنِينَ |
| 1592 | then be warned, then take notice | فَأَذَنُوا |
| 1593 | war | حَرْبُ |
| 1594 | if | إِنْ |
| 1595 | pl. you repent | تَبَيِّمُ |
| 1596 | principal, capital sums | رُؤُوسَ |
| 1597 | the one with | دُوُرَ |
| 1598 | difficulty | عُسْرَةٌ |
| 1599 | to postpone, to grant time | نَظَّارَةٌ |
| 1600 | ease | مَيْسَرَةٌ |
| 1602 | pl. you remit the debt, you waive the amount | تُصَدَّفُوا |
| 1603 | pl. pv. you will be brought back | تُرَجَّعُونَ |
| 1604 | be paid in full, 1563 | تَوْقِيٌّ |

---

| Ruku' | 38 | v: | 8 | 6 |

### 3rd Part 1/4

| 1605 | pl. you borrow | تَدَانِئُتمْ |

---

<p>| 1588 | guilty, sinner | أَيْمُمُ |
| 1589 | im. pl. give up | دُرَوْا |
| 1590 | remained, remnant | بَقِيَّ |
| 1591 | ap. believers | مُؤْمِنِينَ |
| 1592 | then be warned, then take notice | فَأَذَنُوا |
| 1593 | war | حَرْبُ |
| 1594 | if | إِنْ |
| 1595 | pl. you repent | تَبَيِّمُ |
| 1596 | principal, capital sums | رُؤُوسَ |
| 1597 | the one with | دُوُرَ |
| 1598 | difficulty | عُسْرَةٌ |
| 1599 | to postpone, to grant time | نَظَّارَةٌ |
| 1600 | ease | مَيْسَرَةٌ |
| 1602 | pl. you remit the debt, you waive the amount | تُصَدَّفُوا |
| 1603 | pl. pv. you will be brought back | تُرَجَّعُونَ |
| 1604 | be paid in full, 1563 | تَوْقِيٌّ |
| 1605 | pl. you borrow | تَدَانِئُتمْ |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1606 دين</td>
<td>debt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1607 أجل مسمى</td>
<td>fixed term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1608 وليكتب</td>
<td>and (he) should record / write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1609 كاتب</td>
<td>scribe, writer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1610 عدل</td>
<td>equity, justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1611 لا يتأت</td>
<td>should not refuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1612 يملأ</td>
<td>(he shall) dictate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1613 يبُخس</td>
<td>diminish, lessen, decrease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1614 سفينٌها</td>
<td>man of low understanding, mentally deficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1615 ضعيفا</td>
<td>weak, feeble, infirm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1616 ولي</td>
<td>guardian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1617 استشنداوا</td>
<td>im. pl. call to / get witness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1618 شهيدين</td>
<td>dl. two witnesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1619 رجال</td>
<td>men (sr.: رجل)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1620 إمرائيون</td>
<td>dl. two women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1621 ترضون</td>
<td>pl. you approve / agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1622 شهداة</td>
<td>witnesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1623 طريقون</td>
<td>fg. errs (through forgetfulness)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1624 إحدهما</td>
<td>one out of the two (women)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1625 تذكر</td>
<td>will remind (the other)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1626 الآخر</td>
<td>the other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1627 إذا ما دعواؤا</td>
<td>when they are summoned or called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1628 لا تسنموا</td>
<td>ni. pl. be not averse, disdain not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1629 سام</td>
<td>to averse, to disdain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1630 صغيرا</td>
<td>small, short</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1631 كبيرا</td>
<td>great, big</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1632 أقسمُ</td>
<td>more equitable / just</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1633 أقيمُ</td>
<td>more upright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1634 شهادة</td>
<td>testimony, witness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1635 أدنٍ</td>
<td>small</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1636 لا تترتابوا</td>
<td>ni. pl. you doubt not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1637 حاضرة</td>
<td>(vn. ريب) hand to hand, on the spot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1638 تديروان (دو)</td>
<td>pl. you transact / carry out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1639 لا يضار (ضر)</td>
<td>let no harm be done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1640 فسوق</td>
<td>sin, unGodliness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1641 تعليم</td>
<td>teaches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1642 رهان</td>
<td>pledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1643 ممَصوصَةْ</td>
<td>pp. taken in hand</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1644 entrusted, trusted

1645 deliver up, discharge

1646 sinful

1647 pl. you make known / bring into open

1648 reckons, accounts for

1649 we heard / listened

1650 we obeyed / followed

1651 (grant us) your forgiveness

1652 end of journey, return

1653 does not burden

1654 we forgot

1655 we fell into error, we did wrong unwillingly

1656 im. and pardon (us)

1657 our protector / master

1658 revealed (sent down)

1659 ap. confirming

1660 before it

1661 avenger of retribution

1662 is not hidden

1663 fashions, shapes

1664 wombs

1665 as

1666 firmly constructed, clear

1667 foundation of the book, substance of the book

1668 others

1669 allegorical (not entirely clear)

1670 deviation, perversity

1671 seeking

1672 confusion

1673 interpretation, explanation

1674 pl. firmly grounded / sound (people)

1675 ni. cause not to stray / deviate

1676 im. bestow, grant

1677 from your side
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Term</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1678</td>
<td>bestower, granter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1679</td>
<td>ap. one who gathers or assembles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1680</td>
<td>promise, tryst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1681</td>
<td>fuel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1682</td>
<td>like</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1683</td>
<td>way of doing something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1684</td>
<td>sins (sr.:)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1685</td>
<td>severe, strict, terrible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1686</td>
<td>retribution, punishment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1687</td>
<td>pv. pl. you shall be overcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1688</td>
<td>resting place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1689</td>
<td>dl. two hosts / armies (sr.:)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1690</td>
<td>dl. they two met</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1691</td>
<td>fighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1692</td>
<td>another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1693</td>
<td>ap. fg. disbelieving, denying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1694</td>
<td>they see</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1695</td>
<td>dl. twice in their number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1696</td>
<td>to see, to perceive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1697</td>
<td>eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1698</td>
<td>strengthens, supports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1699</td>
<td>help</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1700</td>
<td>lesson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701</td>
<td>those (who have), those of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1702</td>
<td>pl. eyes (insight)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1703</td>
<td>pv. beautified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1704</td>
<td>love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1705</td>
<td>joys, worldly desires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1706</td>
<td>women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1707</td>
<td>children, offspring, sons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1708</td>
<td>hoards, treasures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1709</td>
<td>hoarded, heaped up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1710</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1711</td>
<td>silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1712</td>
<td>horses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1713</td>
<td>branded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1714</td>
<td>cattle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1715</td>
<td>land, tilth, cultivation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1716 excellent abode, best resort
1717 spouses
1718 pp. fg. purified
1719 goodwill, pleasure
1720 one who sees, beholder
(vn.: بَصَارَةٌ)
1721 slaves, bondsmen, servants
1722 im. guard us from, save us
(im. guard: قَنَا : نَا)
1723 pl. truthful, true (people)
1724 pl. obedient, devout ones
1725 obedient, devout
1726 those who spend
1727 those who pray for pardon
1728 pl. dawn, later parts of night, early hours of morning
1729 bore witness
1730 that he
1731 men of learning, learned
1732 maintaining, standing firm
1733 justice, equity
1734 mighty, powerful
1735 wise
1736 swift in reckoning calling to account
1737 I have surrendered, submitted
1738 myself, my face
1739 (those) who followed me
1740 they turned back / away
1741 to convey, to deliver
1742 they enjoin
1743 have come to naught, failed
1744 deceived, deluded
1745 what they invent, what they forge / fabricate
1746 how
1747 be in full
1748 O Allah!
1749 owner, sovereign
1750 sovereignty, dominion
1751 you please / will
1752 you take off / strip off
1753 you bring low, you humiliate
1754 hand
1755 verily you
1756 you make pass, you plunge
1757 night
1758 day
1759 friends, allies
1760 besides
1761 in anything
1762 to guard, to protect
1763 warns, cautions
1764 himself, his self
1765 confronted, presented
1766 a mighty space
1767 full of pity, kindness
1768 descendant, offspring
1769 woman, wife
1770 womb, belly

1771 pp. dedicated
1772 fg. delivered, gave birth
1773 gave birth, delivered
1774 the male
1775 female
1776 I named
1777 I seek protection, I commit to protection
1778 made (her) grow
1779 growth
1780 appointed guardian
1781 sanctuary, chamber
1782 whence, from where
1783 there, that place
1784 prayed
1785 im. bestow, grant
1786 from Your (bounty / presence)
1787 ap. confirming, one who confirms
1788 word
1789 leader, noble
1790 chaste
1791 son (pl.: غَلَامُونَ)
1792 old-age
1793 barren
1794 that not ( آلَ)
1795 tokens, gestures
1796 im. praise, glorify
1797 evening, early hours of night
1798 morning

1799 im. be devout, be obedient
1800 tidings, news (sr.: أَنْبَاءٌ)
1801 we reveal
1802 you were not
1803 with them
1804 with
1805 when they drew their lots
1806 pens (sr.: قَلمُ)
1807 which of them
1808 which
1809 they quarreled / disputed
1810 illustrious, of great honour

1811 those brought near (unto Allah)
1812 cradle
1813 manhood, maturity
1814 man
1815 decreed, willed
1816 a matter, a thing
1817 I fashion / create / make
1818 clay
1819 like the shape / figure of
1820 bird (pl.: طُيُورٌ)
1821 to breathe into
1822 permission of Allah
1823 I heal
1824 blind by birth
1825 leper
1826 pl. dead
1827 pl. you store up
1828 perceived, became conscious
1829 helpers
1830 disciples

(companions of Prophet Jesus ﷺ)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>v: 13</th>
<th>13</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1831</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>نحنُ</td>
<td>هوُ أنتمُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1832</td>
<td>to plot, scheme</td>
<td>مكرَرُ</td>
<td>هاَ وَالآَاُه</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**3rd Part** 3/4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>v: 8</th>
<th>15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1844</td>
<td>pl. you are</td>
<td>هاَ أَتْمُ</td>
<td>احِجْنِمَهُمَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1845</td>
<td>these, (those who)</td>
<td>هاَوَلآَاُه</td>
<td>أَوْلِي الْنَّاسِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1846</td>
<td>pl. you argued / disputed</td>
<td>حاجِحْنِمَهُمَ</td>
<td>أَوْلِي الْنَّاسِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1847</td>
<td>nearest of mankind</td>
<td>أُولِي الْنَّاسِ</td>
<td>أَوْلِي الْنَّاسِ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Surah-2: Aal-e-'Imran** 101

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>v: 9</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1833</td>
<td>(I will) take you / gather you</td>
<td>مَتَوَفِّيقِكَنَّ</td>
<td>طَائِفَةً</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1834</td>
<td>one who lifts, raises, ascends</td>
<td>رَافَعٌ</td>
<td>وَجَةَ النَّهَارَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1835</td>
<td>pays in full, recompenses</td>
<td>يُوفِيٌّ</td>
<td>يَخْصُصُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1836</td>
<td>rewards, wages, remuneration</td>
<td>أَجْرٌ</td>
<td>يَخْصُصُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1837</td>
<td>dust</td>
<td>تَرَابَ</td>
<td>طَائِفَةً</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1838</td>
<td>we pray humbly / earnestly</td>
<td>بِنَتِهَالَ (بِن)</td>
<td>تَأْمُنْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839</td>
<td>vt. to pray humbly/ earnestly</td>
<td>فَصْصُ</td>
<td>فَنْطَارَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1840</td>
<td>narrative, account</td>
<td>فَصْصُ، يَقْصُ، فَصْصٌ، فَصْصٌ</td>
<td>فَنْطَارَ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>v: 9</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1841</td>
<td>equal, equitable, common terms</td>
<td>سُوَآءُ</td>
<td>دَمْتَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1842</td>
<td>im. pl. come</td>
<td>مَعَالَوَا</td>
<td>قَانِمًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1843</td>
<td>lords, gods</td>
<td>أَرْبَابًا</td>
<td>سُبْلَ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part: 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>v: 9</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1847</td>
<td>nearest of mankind</td>
<td>أَوْلِي الْنَّاسِ</td>
<td>أَوْلِي الْنَّاسِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1848</td>
<td>a party, a section</td>
<td>طَائِفَةً</td>
<td>فَنْطَارَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1849</td>
<td>beginning of the day, daybreak</td>
<td>وَجَةَ النَّهَارَ</td>
<td>تَأْمُنْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1850</td>
<td>singles out, specially chooses</td>
<td>يَخْصُصُ</td>
<td>قَانِمًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1851</td>
<td>you trust / entrust</td>
<td>تَأْمُنْ</td>
<td>سُبْلَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1852</td>
<td>a treasure</td>
<td>قَانِمًا</td>
<td>(pl.: سُبْلَ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1853</td>
<td>will return / pay back</td>
<td>دَمْتَ</td>
<td>قَانِمًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1854</td>
<td>you kept constantly</td>
<td>قَانِمًا</td>
<td>فَنْطَارَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1855</td>
<td>ap. standing</td>
<td>سُبْلَ</td>
<td>فَنْطَارَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1856</td>
<td>way, path</td>
<td>سُبْلَ</td>
<td>فَنْطَارَ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>v: 9</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1857</td>
<td>kept, fulfilled</td>
<td>أُوْقٍِ</td>
<td>أُوْقٍِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1858</td>
<td>oaths</td>
<td>أَيْمَانُ</td>
<td>أُوْقٍِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1859</td>
<td>portion, share</td>
<td>خَلَاقُ</td>
<td>أُوْقٍِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1860</td>
<td>they distort / pervert</td>
<td>يَلْوَؤُونَ</td>
<td>أُوْقٍِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1861</td>
<td>their tongues</td>
<td>أُسْتَنْبِهُمْ</td>
<td>أُوْقٍِ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1862 faithful servants of Allah

1863 pl. you teach

1864 pl. you study

1865 my burden (of covenant)

1866 they seek

1867 willingly

1868 unwillingly

1869 seeks

1870 came, had come

1871 pv. will not be lightened

1872 they put the things right / made amends

1873 they increased

1874 earthful, in quantum of earth

1875 gold

1876 offered as ransom

1877 painful

1878 never, by no means

1879 pl. you will attain

1880 vn. to attain

1881 the piety / righteousness

1882 food

1883 lawful

1884 forbade, made unlawful (vn. )

1885 invented (a lie), fabricated

1886 falsehood, lie

1887 spoke truth

1888 upright, sane in faith

1889 pv. is appointed / setup

1890 that, verily that

1891 Bakkah, Makkah

1892 place where

1893 safe, secure

1894 pilgrimage to the house (of Allah)

1895 is able to undertake

1896 why
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>v: 10</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1897</td>
<td>pl. you hinder / obstruct</td>
<td>تَصَدُّروُنَّا</td>
<td>1914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vn.: عَدُوُّ</td>
<td>1915</td>
<td>whiten, lit up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1898</td>
<td>pl. you seek</td>
<td>تَفْغُونَ</td>
<td>1916</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1899</td>
<td>crookedness</td>
<td>عَوْجَأ</td>
<td>1917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>(they will) turn / send (you back)</td>
<td>يَرْدُوا</td>
<td>1918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vn.: رُدُّ</td>
<td>1919</td>
<td>all things, affairs, matters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1901</td>
<td>pv. are recited / rehearsed</td>
<td>تَنْتَلُى</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1902</td>
<td>holds fast / firmly</td>
<td>يَغْصَبُمْ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1903</td>
<td>to hold fast / firmly</td>
<td>اَعْصَامُ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1904</td>
<td>cable, rope, cord</td>
<td>حَلَّلُ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1905</td>
<td>all together</td>
<td>جَيْبَةُ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1906</td>
<td>enemies</td>
<td>أَغْدَاءُ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1907</td>
<td>made friendship, joined</td>
<td>أَلْفَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1908</td>
<td>pl. you became</td>
<td>أَصْحَاحُ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1909</td>
<td>brothers, brethren</td>
<td>إِخْوَانًا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(sr.: أَخُ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1910</td>
<td>brink</td>
<td>شَفَا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1911</td>
<td>abyss, pit</td>
<td>حَفْرَةُ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1912</td>
<td>saved, rescued</td>
<td>أَلْقَا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1913</td>
<td>let there be</td>
<td>وَلَتُنْكِنَّ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|     | 1914 | a band of people, a nation |
|     | 1915 | whiten, lit up |
|     | 1916 | faces |
|     | 1917 | blacken, darken |
|     | 1918 | pv. made to return |
|     | 1919 | all things, affairs, matters |
| 1920 | best community, best of peoples |
| 1921 | pv. fg. raised up, evolved |
| 1922 | pl. you forbid |
| 1923 | indecency, evil |
| 1924 | trifling hurt |
| 1925 | backs |
|     | (sr.: دُبُرُ |  |
| 1926 | incurred, drew upon (himself) |
| 1927 | rebelled, disobeyed |
| 1928 | used to transgress |
| 1929 | to transgress |
| 1930 | (they are) not |
| 1931 | alike, equal |
1932 parts, hours
1933 they hasten / vie with one another
1934 good deeds, virtues
1935 pl. righteous (persons)
(sr.: صالِح

pv. they will not be denied / rejected
1937 will not avail / profit them
1938 wind
(pl.: رَيْح

biting and icy, intense cold
1939 harvest, tilth
1940 intimate friend
1941 they will not fail /
spare no pains (vn.: أَلْوَأ
1943 ruin, corruption
1944 they loved / desired
1945 pl. hamper /
distress you
1946 came into open, appeared
1947 vehement, hatred, malice
1948 mouths

---

1949 pl. you are those
1950 they bit (past tense of bite)
1951 to bite
1952 fingers, finger-tips
1953 rage
1954 im. pl. perish, die
1955 with what is in breasts (hearts)
1956 pl. befalls you, happens to you
1957 grieves them, is evil unto them
1958 to rejoice

---

1959 guile, cunning (idea)
1960 you went out early morning or at day break
1961 you assign (positions)
1962 assigned
1963 positions
1964 battle
1965 meditated, intended
1966 two parties / sections

1967 *dl.* they fail cowardly

1968 to fail cowardly, 2041

1969 (battle of) Badr

1970 utterly weak, helpless

1971 is it not?

1972 supports, reinforces

1973 three thousand

1974 *pl. ob* those who are sent down

1975 nay, why not

1976 immediately, all of a sudden

1977 five

1978 marked

1979 message of good cheer, glad tidings

1980 set at rest, get assured

1981 cut off, destroyed

1982 a part, a fringe

1983 abased, humiliated

1984 they turn back / retire

1985 *pl. ap.* disappointed, frustrated

1986 doubling, two-times

1987 redoubling, multi-times

1988 *pv. fg.* is prepared

1989 *im. pl.* vie with one another, hasten

1990 width

1991 ease, prosperity

1992 adversity, time of hardship

1993 *ap.* those who control / repress

1994 wrath, anger

1995 *ap.* those who forgive / pardon

1996 *fg.* evil thing, indecency

1997 sins

1998 not

1999 they persist / repeat

2000 excellent, bountiful
2001 ap. workers
2002 pl. systems, ways
2003 im. pl. travel, go about
2004 consequence, end
2005 declaration, plain statement
2006 admonition, guidance
2007 ni. pl. faint not, loose not heart
2008 overcome, rise high
2009 wound, distress
2010 touched, received
2011 days
2012 we change by turns
2013 purges, purifies
2014 vn. to purify, to purge
2015 vn. to wipe out, to blight
2016 pl. you wish / long

| Ruku | 14 | v: 14 | 5 |

2017 will?
2018 so, then
2019 if
2020 if it be that?, will (you) if ... then?
2021 died
2022 pl. you turned back/ turned about
2023 heels (sr.: عقب) كتباؤمو جلا
2024 term appointed, recorded time
2025 many a, how many
2026 devoted men, Godly men
2027 to loose heart
2028 for that
2029 befell, met with
2030 weakness
2031 they did not demean themselves / give in
2032 excesses, wasted efforts
2033 im. make sure, make firm
2034 good, excellent
2035 we shall cast / put
2036 terror, dread
2037 warrant, authority
hapless, evil
abode, home
pl. you routed /annihilated

pl. you failed / flagged, 1967, 1968
pl. you disagreed / disputed
pl. you disobeyed

pl. you climbed
pl. you paid no heed / did not look back

that not
missed
slumber
overcome
Have we any part? Have we aught?
here
went forth
places to lie down, death places

met, came face to face
dl. two parties / hosts
caused (them) to backslide, made (them) slip
forgave, pardoned

traveled
fighters
anguish, to sigh and regret
surely, verily
pl. pv. you shall be brought together / gathered together
it was by the, it was then of
you became lenient / gentle
harsh, severe
hard of heart
they dispersed / broke away
around you
im. consult, counsel

Surah-2: Aal-e-'Imran                              107                                                          Part:  4
2071 you resolved / غَزِّيْتَ قَاتًا لَّوْنَكُمْ
2072 took decision أَدْفِعْنَا
2073 ap. those who place / ٱلَّذِينَ مَتَكُلِّمِينَ
2074 put their trust يَوْمَ يُوْمِيَدٍ
2075 forsook, withdrew help أَقَرْبُ
2076 deceived, acts dishonestly خَذَلَ
2077 deceived, acted dishonestly ٱلَّذِيْنَ يُغْلِبُ
2078 pv. is repaid in full ٱلَّذِينَ سَخَطُ
2079 condemned, displeased مَأْوَى
2080 journey's end, destination يَنَبِّسُ
2081 bestowed favor, showed grace مَضْيِرٌ
2082 sent, raised up ٱلَّذِينَ بَعَثُ

2083 what? أُمُّهُ
2084 and وَلَمْ يَنظِرُوا
2085 when نَظِرُوا
2086 dl. twice (as great) مِثْلِيْنَ
2087 whence, from where, how أَنْتَ أُتْبَعُوْنَ
2088 they became hypocrites ٱلَّذِينَ نَافَقُوْنَ
2089 im. pl. come تَعَالَوْنَ

2090 im. pl. fight قَاتِلُوا
2091 im. pl. defend, push back أَذْفَعُوا
2092 that day يَوْمًا
2093 nearer أَنْتُمُ
2094 they sat ۚ قُمُوا
2095 if, had (they)! لَوْ
2096 they had obeyed أَطَعُوا
2097 im. pl. then avert, فَأَذَوْنَ
then turn away, then ward off فِيَّا
2098 think not, reckon not لَا تَخْسَسِينَ
2099 pv. (they are) given يُرَزَقُونَ
provision / sustenance يَزْدَخُوْنَ
2100 jubilant, rejoicing فَرِحُوْنَ
2101 they rejoice in يَسَتَبْنُوْنَ
glad tiding يَسَتَبْنُوْنَ
2102 they did not join لَمْ يَلَدُعُوْنَ

2103 they responded / أَسْتَجَاوُوْنَ
answered حَسَبُوا
2104 sufficient for us حَسَبُوا
2105 most excellent trustee/ ۚ نَعَمُ ٱلْوَكِيَلِ
guardian ٱلْوَكِيَلِ
2106 they turned اَلْفَلَوْوُوْنَ
2107 of bounty, grace ۚ دُوَرُضُوْلَ
| 2108 | makes (you) fear, frightens | يُخَوَّفُ أَغْيَبَـاً |
| 2109 | partisans, friends, allies | أَوْلَياء (sr.: غَيْبِيَّ) |
| 2110 | im. pl. fear me | خَافُونَ دُوَّرَاً |
| 2111 | they vie with one another, they hasten | يُسَارَ غُونَ حَلَّامٌ |
| 2112 | portion, share | تَأَكْلُ فِلْمَ |
| 2113 | we give rein, we grant respite | يُذِرُ كَذَبْ بُمِّيْرِ |
| 2114 | shameful, ignominious | يُظْلِمُ عُظَمَ |
| 2115 | leaves, abandons | يُذَبَّ بُلَمْ |
| 2116 | separates, sets apart, discriminates | يَجْنُ نيبُ يَمِيْرِ |
| 2117 | wicked, bad, evil | خِيْثَ عُبَدِ |
| 2118 | good, pure | طِيْبِ |
| 2119 | lets (you) know | يُطْلَعُ نيبُ |
| 2120 | chooses, elects | يَجْنُ نيبُ |
| 2121 | they hoard up / niggardly cling to | يُخُلَّوْنَ (بِهِ) نَيْبِ |
| 2122 | pv. be hung around (their) necks | يُطَفْقُونَ (هُمْ) نَيْبِ |
| 2123 | heard | سَمَعَ |
| 2124 | poor, indigent | فَقِيرٌ |
| 2125 | we | نَحْنُ |
| 2126 | rich, wealthy | غَيْبَـاَء |
| 2127 | im. pl. taste | دُوَّرَاً |
| 2128 | burning, fire | حَلَّامٌ |
| 2129 | xg. oppressor, wrong-doer | ظَلَامٌ |
| 2130 | slaves, bondsmen (sr.) | عَبِيدُ (غَيْبِيَّ) |
| 2131 | offering, sacrifice | قُرْبَانٌ |
| 2132 | devours, consumes, eats | تَأَكْلُ |
| 2133 | why then | فِلْمَ |
| 2134 | pv. were denied, were rejected | كَذَبْ بُمِّيْرِ |
| 2135 | ap. giving light, of enlightenment | مُيِّرِ (نِئَر) |
| 2136 | fg. taste | دَآَيْفَةَ |
| 2137 | pl. pv. you will be paid in full | توْفُوْنَ |
| 2138 | wages, recompense (sr.) | أَجْوَرُ أَجْرِ |
| 2139 | pv. is removed, drawn away | زَخْرُحُ |
| 2140 | succeeded, became triumphant | فَازَ |
| 2141 | comfort, enjoyment, goods and chattels | عَمَّا مَتَاعٌ |
| 2142 | illusion, deception | غَوْرُ |
| 2143 | matter of great resolution | غَرْمُ الأَمْوَـاَرِ |
2144 flung, threw away
2145 behind
2146 backs (vn.):
2147 they have given / brought
2148 pv. pl. be praised
2149 to be safe, to be successful

---

Ruku' 19 v: 9 10

2150 those who have
2151 أُلِّبَاء

(sr.:
2152 they remember / recall
2153 standing
2154 sitting
2155 sides, reclining

(sr.:
2156 they contemplate / reflect
2157 in vain, without meaning and purpose
2158 Glory be to Thee
2159 you humiliated / covered with shame
2160 ap. caller, announcer

---

2161 im. remit, efface
2162 evil deeds, misdeeds
2163 im. make us die, take our souls back
2164 with
2165 pl. righteous, truly virtuous
2166 male
2167 female
2168 pv. were persecuted, suffered hurt
2169 movements to and fro
2170 lands, cities

(sr.:
2171 habitation, abode
2172 resting place
2173 gift of welcome

---

pl.

righteous, truly virtuous
male
female
pv.
were persecuted, suffered hurt
movements to and fro
lands, cities

---

ap.
those who humble themselves
im. pl. endure, persevere in patience
im. pl. outdo others in endurance, excel in patience
| 2177 | im. pl. strengthen | رَبَّطُواٌ |
| 2178 | spread, scattered | بَثُّ |
| 2179 | men | رِجَالًا |
| 2180 | pl. you demand | تَسَاءَلُوْنَ |
| 2181 | ties of kinship, wombs | أَرْحَامِي |
| 2182 | watcher, observer | قَبْيَةً |
| 2183 | orphans | يَتَامَى |
| 2184 | sin | حُرُّبًا |
| 2185 | great | كَبِيرًا |
| 2186 | deal fairly / justly | قَسْطًا |
| 2187 | seemed good, pleased | طَابًا |
| 2188 | twos | مَنْتَى |
| 2189 | threes | ثَلاَثًا |
| 2190 | fours | رَبَاعًا |
| 2191 | justice | عَدُلًا |
| 2192 | became the owner, possessed (women taken in bondage, or made prisoners of war, or purchased are called malaket-aiman or captives) | مَلَكَتْ |
| 2193 | right hands | أَيْمَانَ |
| 2194 | more likely, suitable | أَدْنَ |
| 2195 | that you (pl.) will not do injustice | أَلَا تَعْزُولُواٌ |
| 2196 | dower, marriage portions | صُدَادَاتُ |

(Mahr (sr.: صداق))

(According to Islamic law, it is incumbent on husbands to offer gifts in cash or kind to their wives by way of contract of marriage. It is known as *Sadaqah*, *Ujr* or *Mahr*)

| 2197 | willingly | نَخْلَتْ |
| 2198 | with pleasure | هُنَاَأَ |
| 2199 | with good cheer | فَرِيَّتَا |
| 2200 | means of support | قِيَامًا |
| 2201 | im. pl. cloth | أُكْسَوْا |
| 2202 | to clothe | كَسَوْنَةَ |
| 2203 | im. pl. test, make trial | اَبْتَلِعُوْا |
| 2204 | orphans (sr.: يتامى) | (يَتَامَى) |
| 2205 | they reached / attained | بَلَغُوْا |
| 2206 | found, perceived | اَتَسَ
sound judgment, discretion
im. pl. deliver, hand over
squandering, extravagantly
in haste
(let him) abstain
pl. you delivered / handed over
portion, share
parents
pl. those nearest in relationship
be little, small
be much, large
allotted, ordained
division, distribution
near of kin, relatives
(let them) fear / beware
justly, appropriate
blazing fire

pl. you delivered / handed over
portion, share
parents
pl. those nearest in relationship
be little, small
be much, large
allotted, ordained
division, distribution
near of kin, relatives
(let them) fear / beware
justly, appropriate
blazing fire

portion
pl. two females
pl. two thirds
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2245</td>
<td>أربعة</td>
<td>four</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2246</td>
<td>أمّ مسكو،</td>
<td>im. pl. confine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2247</td>
<td>الدّنان</td>
<td>dl. two persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2248</td>
<td>آذوا</td>
<td>im. pl. punish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2249</td>
<td>أعُضوا بهم</td>
<td>im. pl. leave them (alone)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2250</td>
<td>نوّاباً رحميًا</td>
<td>oft-returning, most merciful, acceptor of Repentance, dispenser of Grace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2251</td>
<td>جهالة</td>
<td>ignorance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2252</td>
<td>كرها</td>
<td>forcibly, against will</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2253</td>
<td>لا تغضضوا (من ل)</td>
<td>ni. pl. don't keep under constraint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2254</td>
<td>لتندهبوا</td>
<td>so that you (pl.) may take away</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2255</td>
<td>عمايّة</td>
<td>open, manifest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2256</td>
<td>عاشروها</td>
<td>im. pl. live or consort with them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2257</td>
<td>عسي</td>
<td>may happen, may be possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2258</td>
<td>استبدالًا</td>
<td>w. to replace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2259</td>
<td>مكان</td>
<td>place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2260</td>
<td>مينار</td>
<td>sum of money, treasure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2261</td>
<td>أفضى</td>
<td>gave oneself to another, gave in unto each other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2262</td>
<td>ميثاق</td>
<td>covenant, pledge, bond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2263</td>
<td>غليلًا</td>
<td>solemn, firm, strong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2264</td>
<td>سلف</td>
<td>past, passed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2265</td>
<td>مقيا</td>
<td>abomination, hateful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2266</td>
<td>أمّات</td>
<td>mothers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2267</td>
<td>بنات</td>
<td>daughters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2268</td>
<td>أخوات</td>
<td>sisters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2269</td>
<td>عمّات</td>
<td>pl. sisters of father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2270</td>
<td>بنات الأّخت</td>
<td>pl. sister's daughters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2271</td>
<td>أرضعْن</td>
<td>fg. they gave suck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2272</td>
<td>أخواتكم من الرضاعة</td>
<td>foster sisters (sisters from suckling)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2273</td>
<td>رّائيب</td>
<td>pl. step daughters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2274</td>
<td>حجور</td>
<td>(under) protection, guardianship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2275</td>
<td>في حجوركم</td>
<td>under your protection / guardianship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2276</td>
<td>خليلين</td>
<td>wives, spouses, (sr.: حليّنة)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Surah-3: An-Nisaa**

Ruku': 3  
V.: 8  
Verse: 14

Part: 4
2277 loins
(sr.: عُنْبَةُ)
2278 dl. two sisters
(sr.: أختٌ)
2279 married women, those who have husbands
2280 those who seek honest wedlock, desiring chastity
2281 fornicators
2282 dowers, portions (that is incumbent on husbands to pay to their wives as per agreement at the time of marriage or Nikah).
2283 to afford, have means
2284 believing free women
2285 maids, slave-girls
(sr.: فَتَىَةُ)
2286 honest, chaste and modest women, well fortified (حَصْنٌ is derived from مُحْصَنَاتَ which means to enter into fort. The above three words numbered 2279, 2284, and 2286 are the same but their use conveys the appropriate meanings).
2287 fg. not fornicators
2288 to debauch, secret paramour
2289 pv. be married, taken in wedlock
2290 fg. they commit / come
2291 commit sin, doing wrong
2292 ways, systems
(sr.: سَمَا)
2293 vain desires, lusts
2294 incline, turn away
2295 with mutual consent, with mutual agreement
2296 aggression, malicious intent
2297 we shall cast in
(vn.: أَصِلَّا)
2298 pl. you avoid, shun
(vn.: أَجْتَبَأْ)
2299 great sins, most heinous
(sr.: كَبَاهِرُ)
2300 pv. pl. you are forbidden
2301 we will remit / efface / expiate
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2302</td>
<td>gate, entrance</td>
<td>مَدْخَلُهُ</td>
<td>boastful, vainglorious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2303</td>
<td>noble, respectable, honorable</td>
<td>كرِيمًا</td>
<td>companion, intimate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2304</td>
<td>ni. pl. covet not, do not desire</td>
<td>لَا تَتَسَّنوا</td>
<td>what would be?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2305</td>
<td>heirs, inheritors</td>
<td>مَوْلَىٰ</td>
<td>if</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2306</td>
<td>made covenant, pledged</td>
<td>عَقْدَتُهُمُ</td>
<td>so much as the weight of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2307</td>
<td>pl. your right hands</td>
<td>أَيْمَانَكُمُ</td>
<td>if</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2308</td>
<td>in charge, overseers, caretakers</td>
<td>قَوْامُونَ</td>
<td>from His own self</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2309</td>
<td>good / righteous women</td>
<td>صَالِحاتٌ</td>
<td>we brought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2310</td>
<td>fg. pl. obedient, fully devoted</td>
<td>قَانِتاتٌ</td>
<td>these</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2311</td>
<td>rebellion, refractory conduct</td>
<td>نَشُورُ</td>
<td>be leveled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2312</td>
<td>beds</td>
<td>مَسْتَعِجِّا</td>
<td>discourse, fact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2313</td>
<td>high, exalted</td>
<td>عَلٰىٰ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2314</td>
<td>arbitrator, umpire</td>
<td>حَكِيمًا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2315</td>
<td>neighbor</td>
<td>جَارٌ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2316</td>
<td>neighbor not of kin, distant neighbor</td>
<td>جَارٍ الْجَنَبِ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2317</td>
<td>companion, fellow traveler</td>
<td>صَاحِبٌ بِالْجَنَبِ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2318</td>
<td>traveler, way farer</td>
<td>اِبْنُ السَّبِيلِ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2319</td>
<td>proud, arrogant</td>
<td>مَخْتَالًا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2323</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2324</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2326</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2327</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2328</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2329</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2331</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2333</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2335</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2336</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2337</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2338</td>
<td>ni. pl. draw not near, approach not</td>
<td>لَا تَقَرْبُوا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2339</td>
<td>intoxicated, drunken</td>
<td>سَكَارٍ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2340</td>
<td>vn. state of pollution caused by ejaculation or intercourse</td>
<td>جَنِينَا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2341</td>
<td>journeying, passers by</td>
<td>غَابِرٍ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2342</td>
<td>pl. you take bath</td>
<td>تَغْسِلُوا (غُسْل)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2343</td>
<td>ill, sick</td>
<td>مَرْضِيٰ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ruku’ 5 v: 8 2**

**Ruku’ 6 v: 9 3**
closets, (toilets)  
pl. you touched,  
(did intercourse)  
pl. you make tayammum  
soil, sand  
clean (good)  
im. pl. rub therewith  
faces  
benign, pardoning  
they change / pervert / displace  
context, (places)  
we disobeyed  
im. hear  
not made to hearing  
im. twisting, distorting  
tongues  
im. slandering, taunting  
more upright, more proper  
we will destroy / efface  
we turn (them)  

backs  
people of Sabbath  
executed, carried out  
save that, besides that  
invented, fabricated  
husk of a date-stone,  
i.e., the least  

idols, superstitions  
groove on a date-stone,  
speck, farthing  
fg. consumed,  
burnt up, roasted  
skins (sr.:)  

forever  
shadow, shade  
plenteous shadow,  
dark shade  
pl. you restore / render back  
elegant  
those in authority
2373  vn. interpretation

2374  they claim / assert

2375  they go / resort

together for judgment

2376  aversion, to turn away

2377  they swear

2378  not, (if)

2379  concord, harmony

2380  im. leave (them) alone

2381  im. admonish

2382  effective word

2383  but nay! by Your Lord

2384  disputed, disagreed

2385  dislike, resistance, bar

2386  you decided / decreed

2387  they submit / surrender

2388  with entire submission

2389  firmly, strongly

2390  truthful (people)

2391  companion

2392  im. pl. take

2393  precautionary measures

2394  im. pl. advance,

go forth, proceed

2395  in detachment, separately

2396  lags behind, tarries behind

2397  vn. to delay / lag behind

2398  unto me, upon me

2399  friendship, love, affection

2400  Oh! would that I had been

2401  im. pl. success, achievement

2402  they sell / trade

2403  what ails you,

what happened to you

2404  pp. those who are made

feeble / weak / utterly helpless

2405  children

2406  its inhabitants

2407  from Thyself

2408  strategy, craft

2409  im. pl. withhold, hold back

2410  fear
2411 why not
2412 respite, a term, a while
2413 equivalent to a piece of thread, least
2414 wheresover
2415 overtakes, finds out
2416 towers, fortresses
2417 lofty, high, fortified
2418 so what ails, so what happened
2419 they do not come near to
2420 they understand (vn.:
2421 obedience
2422 planned at night time
2423 they plan at night
2424 they ponder / think deeply
2425 verily they would have found
2426 they propagate / spread
2427 they elicit / investigate
2428 im. persuade, urge
2429 it may be, perchance
2430 will restrain / withhold
2431 very strong, hard enough
2432 battle, conflict
2433 stronger in
2434 portion, part
2435 greetings
2436 turned back, overthrown
2437 they join / meet /
seek refuge
2438 fg. restricting, restraining
2439 gave power / dominion
2440 to set free
2441 neck, (slave)
2442 blood money paid as compensation to victim's relatives
2443 (paid) fully
2444 dl. two months (sr.:
2445 dl. consecutive, continuous
2446 purposely, intentionally
2447 pl. you went forth (to fight)
marched forth
2448 offered
2449 you are not
2450 profits, perishable goods
2451 plunders, gains
2452 equals not
2453 other than those
2454 caused to die, gave death
2455 in what state, in what manner
2456 strategy, devise a plan
2457 spacious area
2458 to get
2459 became due / incumbent
2460 pl. you shorten / curtail
2461 puts in distress
2462 you were
2463 let it stand up / stand by
2464 arms, weapons
2465 let it come up
2466 precautionary measures

for safety, 2393
2467 your baggage
2468 to attack, swoop
2469 at once, suddenly
2470 rain
2471 that you lay down
2472 pl. you are secure,
you feel safe from danger
2473 pl. you are undergoing sufferings, hardships
2474 pl. you hope

Ruku' 13 v: 5 10
2475 showed
2476 ap. breachers of trust, treacherous
2477 quarrel, supporter, pleader
2478 ni. do not dispute / plead
2479 they deceive / defraud
2480 disloyal, trust breacher
2481 sinful, sinner
2482 they hide / feel ashamed
2483 they make conspiracy
by night
2484 blames, accuses

Ruku' 15 v: 4 12
2485 innocent
2486 carried (burden), accepted blame
2487 fg. resolved, intended
2488 taught

2489 secret conference
2490 opposes, contends
2491 we will make him enter

2492 besides that, other than that
2493 female idols, goddesses
2494 rebellious
2495 they will cut (slit)
2496 ears (sr.: آذان)
2497 pl. cattle (sr.: عام)
2498 deception, beguile, vain desires
2499 escape, refuge
2500 more true
2501 words, speech
2502 little bit, least

2503 friend
2504 they consult / ask for decree
2505 pl. you desire
2506 husband
2507 fg. made to be present / swayed
2508 greed, miserliness, selfishness
2509 pl. you wished / desired / coveted
2510 pp. hanging, in suspension
2511 you also / too
2512 praise worthy
2513 produces, brings forth

2514 nearer
2515 the passion, the lust
2516 pl. you lapse / incline
2517 they increased / exceeded
2518 they engage in talk
2519 conversation, talk
2520 they wait and watch
2521 we overcome / protect

2522 we defend / guard you

2523 languidly, lazily, reluctantly

2524 those who sway / waver

2525 authority, warrant, proof

2526 clear proof, manifest proof

2527 the rank

2528 lowest, deep

2529 made pure / sincere

2530 what will (he) do? / gain?

(Note: A verb has different meanings depending upon the context. To acquaint the readers with different meanings, we have repeated the words in this Lughat.)

2531 to say loudly, to shout

2532 powerful

2533 truly, in truth

2534 manifestly, plainly, openly

2535 storm of lightening, thunderbolt

2536 we forgave / pardoned

2537 ni. pl. transgress not, violate not the limit, do not exceed

2538 to crucify

2539 pv. made doubtful / dubious

2540 ap. those who give or pay

2541 Book of Psalms

2542 we mentioned / narrated

2543 vn. to speak

2544 ap. those who give good news or glad tidings

2545 ap. warners

2546 argument, plea

2547 road, way

2548 easy

2549 ni. pl. don't exaggerate / exceed

2550 word

2551 conveyed, bestowed, cast

2552 three

2553 im. pl. cease, desist

121

Part: 6
2554 he will not disdain, will not feel too proud to

2555 vn. to disdain, to regard with contempt

2556 proof, argument

2557 they ask for a legal decision, they seek a decree

2558 two-third, 2/3

2559 obligations, undertakings, covenants (sr.: عقْدٌ (عقد))

2560 beast

2561 cattle

2562 unlawful, forbidden

2563 hunting

2564 be in the state of pilgrimage (Hajj or Umrah) under Ihraam. In this state, two unstitched sheets of white cloth are worn by male pilgrims.

2565 do not violate / profane

2566 monuments, symbols

2567 the sacred month

2568 offerings, animals brought for sacrifice

2569 collars or garlands put around the necks of the animals meant for sacrifice.

2570 ap. those resorting / intending to go

2571 the sacred house, the inviolable house, (Ka'bah)

2572 you put off Ihram, you went out of sacred territory

2573 im. pl. you may hunt

2574 vn. to hunt

2575 let (it) not provoke you

2576 hatred, malice, enmity

2577 im. pl. you help one another, you cooperate

2578 transgression, enmity

2579 dead, carrion
blood
flesh, meat
swine, pig
over which a name is invoked, dedicated, consecrated
pp. strangled
pp. beaten to death
pp. dead after falling from height
killed by goring of horns
the beast, the wild animal
pl. you purified / cleaned (made lawful by slaughtering in the name of Allah while it is still alive).
slaughtered, slit the throat of an animal
place of idols, altars
pl. you try the luck (sr.:)
divination devices (dices, arrows, etc., to know one’s luck or fortune)
despaired, lost all hopes
is driven / forced to
extreme hunger
one who has an inclination
those who cause injury, inflict wound
animals trained for, hunting hounds
they held / caught
virtuous / chaste women
those who take (Actually it was , but because it is , the last is dropped.)

Ruku' 1  v: 5 5

2603 you stand / prepare
2604 both the hands
2605 pl. elbows
2606 pl. heads
2607 feet
2608 dl. ankles
2609 state of pollution caused by ejaculation or intercourse
2610 privy, toilet
2611 you touched, (did intercourse)
2612 ratified (covenant)
2613 blazing fire, (hell)
2614 intended
2615 they stretch out
2616 withheld, held back

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>v: 6</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

2617 twelve
2618 chiefs, wardens
2619 pl. you support (it) with
2620 to breach / break
2621 you will not cease to
2622 you will get information, you will find / discover
2623 in. overlook
2624 we have stirred up, we have caused
2625 nearly, soon
2626 they do, handiwork
2627 paths, ways

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>v: 8</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

2628 peace, salvation
2629 who has power
2630 destroys
2631 we
2632 sons (sr.): أَبْتَانِ (ابن) أَجْيَاثُ
2633 beloved ones
2634 so why, why then
2635 mortal, man
2636 an interval (between two messengers)
2649 I have no control / power

2650 myself

2651 my brother

2652 im. separate

2653 pp. forbidden

2654 forty

2655 year

2656 they shall wander / roam

2657 ni. grieve not, sorrow not

2658 im. and recite, and convey

2659 tale, story (news)

2660 two sons

2661 dl. they offered

2662 sacrifice, offering

2663 pv. was accepted

6th Part 1/2

2664 you stretched

2665 towards me
2685 they wage war

2686 they strive / endeavor

2687 pv. are crucified

2688 pv. are cut off

2689 opposite side, alternate

2690 pv. are expelled, exiled

2691 pl. you get power, you overpower

Ruku’ 5 v: 11

2692 way of approach, means

2693 mg. thief

2694 fg. thief

2695 deterrent, example

2696 mouths

(sr.: فَوْهَةُ)

2697 eager listeners

2698 others

2699 those who swallow greedily

2700 forbidden things, illicit

2701 they seek judgment

Ruku’ 6 v: 11

2702 priests, rabbis, scholars

2703 eye

2704 nose

2705 ear

2706 tooth

2707 pl. wounds

2708 just retribution, law of equality

2709 expiation, atonement

2710 we caused to follow, we sent (after)

2711 footsteps, footprints

2712 watcher

2713 law, Shariat

2714 traced-out way, course of action

2715 good works, virtues

Ruku’ 7 v: 11

2716 turns (for friendship)

2717 change, turn (of fortune)

2718 they took oath, they swore

2719 forcible, solemn

2720 their oaths
becomes renegade, will turn back

humble, lowly

stern, mighty

blame, reproach, censure

ap. one who censures / blames

party, group

(pl.: أحزاب)

play, sport

you call / proclaim

you find fault, you disapprove

shall I inform you

retribution, recompense

pl. monkeys, apes

(sr.: قرد)

pl. pigs, swines

worse in rank

most strayed one, further astray

why not

rabbits, men of God

priests, scholars

are fettered, tied up

ff. pv. is shackled / tied up

dl. wide spread, stretched out

we have cast / placed

they lighted / kindled fire

war, battle

extinguished

we effaced / remitted / expiated

moderate, on right course

evil, vile

will protect

you are not

you establish / stand fast by

ni. pl. grieve / sorrow not

they became Jews

Sabians

desired not
2756 they thought / counted on 2757 they became blind 2758 they became deaf 2759 the third of three 2760 truthful / saintly woman 2761 dt. they used to eat 2762 im. see, look 2763 pv. they are turned away / deluded away from the truth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>v: 11</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
2764 pv. they were cursed 2765 by the tongue 2766 they rebelled / disobeyed
2767 they transgress / exceed the limit 2768 vn. to transgress, to exceed the limit 2769 they do not forbid / restrain one another 2770 surely evil, surely bad 2771 you (will) see 2772 they make friends, they ally 2773 sent on before, sent forward 2774 condemned, incensed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>v: 9</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
2775 you will surely find 2776 affection 2777 priests, those devoted to learning 2778 monks, those who have renounced the world 2779 they heard / listened 2780 their eyes 2781 fg. overflows 2781a tears 2782 rewarded 2783 ni. pl. forbid not, do not make unlawful 2784 pl. good, pure 2785 vain, void 2786 oaths 2787 you made a knot, you made binding 2788 vn. to feed (others) 2789 average, more or less the same

**Surah 5: Al-Maaidah**
2790 you have sworn
2791 idols, altars
2792 infamy, abomination, loathsome
2793 will cast, put
2794 what? will you? (interrogative)
2795 those who abstain from, desist
2796 *in. you turned away*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>v: 7</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hunting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to reach, to take, to grasp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spears, weapons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cattle (domestic) animals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two (persons) known for justice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be brought to Ka’ba</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evil consequences, penalty</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>returned, repeated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traveler, seafarer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hunting on land</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the sacred / inviolable house</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2797 hunting
2798 to reach, to take, to grasp
2799 spears, weapons
3000 cattle (domestic) animals
3001 two (persons) known for justice
3002 to be brought to Ka’ba
3003 evil consequences, penalty
3004 returned, repeated
3005 traveler, seafarer
3006 hunting on land
3007 the sacred / inviolable house

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>13</th>
<th>v: 7</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

2808 *fg. she-camel with split ears*
2809 *set free in honor of some idol-gods*
2810 *fg. she-camel which gives birth to two females and freed in the name of idol-gods.*
2811 stallion camel
2812 enough for us
2813 we found
2814 *mg. two*
2815 you detain / stop / withhold
2816 you doubted
2817 sinful people, sinners
2818 ascertained, get known
2819 *dl. they became entitled*
2820 *dl. two (persons) nearest in kin*
2821 more likely, more suitable
2822 *pv. will be refuted*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>v: 8</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

2823 what, how
2824 *pv. you were replied,* the response you received
2825 cradle
2826 maturity
2827 clay
2828 the likeness of
2829 you breath into
2830 you heal
2831 born blind, blind since birth
2832 leper, leprosy patient
2833 I restrained
2834 table spread with food
2835 I did not speak / say
2836 while I dwelt,
so long as I stayed
2837 observer, watcher
2838 triumph, achievement
2839 they hold (others as) equal,
they ascribe rivals
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2859</td>
<td>سحَرَ</td>
<td>scoffed, mocked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2860</td>
<td>مسَيَّرُوا</td>
<td>im. pl. travel, go about</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2861</td>
<td>خَيْرٍ</td>
<td>end, consequence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2862</td>
<td>مُكَذِّبْنِينَ</td>
<td>ap. rejecters, beliers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2863</td>
<td>لِمَنْ</td>
<td>unto whom, whose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2864</td>
<td>سَكَنْ</td>
<td>dwelt, rested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2865</td>
<td>قَاطِرَ</td>
<td>ap. originator, maker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2866</td>
<td>يُطْعِمُ</td>
<td>feeds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2867</td>
<td>لَا يُطْعِمُ</td>
<td>pv. is not fed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2868</td>
<td>أَمَرَتُ</td>
<td>pv. I am commanded / ordered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2869</td>
<td>يُصَرَفُ</td>
<td>pv. is averted / spared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2870</td>
<td>يَعْبُدُ</td>
<td>that day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2871</td>
<td>كَاشفٌ</td>
<td>ap. reliever, remover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2872</td>
<td>قَاهِرٌ</td>
<td>omnipotent, irresistibly supreme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2873</td>
<td>فُوقَ</td>
<td>over, above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2874</td>
<td>أيَّ</td>
<td>what thing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2875</td>
<td>اخترى</td>
<td>invented, fabricated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2876</td>
<td>أينَ</td>
<td>where</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2877</td>
<td>تتغموُنَ</td>
<td>im. you assert / make believe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>لَمْ تَكُنْ</td>
<td>will not be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>فَيَتَنْهَوْنَ</td>
<td>their excuse / contention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>وَأَللَّهُ</td>
<td>By Allah (oath of Allah)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ماَكَأْنَ</td>
<td>we were not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>يَسْتَمِعُ</td>
<td>listens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>أَكْبَأْ</td>
<td>veils, (covers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>فَعَّلَ</td>
<td>to understand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>وُقَرَا</td>
<td>heaviness, deafness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>يَبَادَلُونَ</td>
<td>they argue / dispute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>آسِاعِيْرَ</td>
<td>fables, tales, stories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>أُوْلِيْيَنَ</td>
<td>old peoples, ancients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>يَتَهْرُونَ</td>
<td>they forbid / prohibit (others)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>يَبَذَّلُونَ</td>
<td>they avoid / keep off (themselves)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>وَفَقُرُوا</td>
<td>pv. they are made to stand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>يَأْيَبَتْهَا</td>
<td>may it be that we!, would that we!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>وَرُدُّ</td>
<td>pv. we are to be returned / sent back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>نَكُونُنَ</td>
<td>we would be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>يَبَدَأُ</td>
<td>became clear, manifest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(present tense: يَبَدُوُ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>لَعَادُواُ</td>
<td>they surely would revert, they will commit the same</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2897 pp. those who will be raised again
2898 is it not

Ruku' 3 v: 10 9  
2899 the hour of final judgment
2900 suddenly
2901 alas for us! woe unto us!
2902 we committed mistakes
2903 they bear
2904 burdens (sr.: أُورُزَرْ وْ زَرُّ) طِهْرُ مَابِرْؤُنَّا
2905 pl. backs
2906 which they bear
2907 sport, pastime
2908 they flout / deny
2909 hard, grievous
2910 you are able to, you could
2911 you seek
2912 tunnel
2913 ladder

7th Part 1/2  
2914 animal
2915 flying creature

Ruku' 4 v: 11 10  
2916 flies
2917 its two wings
2918 peoples, nations, communities
2919 whom Allah wills / wishes
2920 him only, unto him alone
2921 removes, relieves

2922 they might
2923 why not
2924 our disaster, our misfortune
2925 pv. made fair, made alluring
2926 they forgot
2927 pv. what they were reminded
2928 they rejoiced
2929 those in despair, dumb founded
2930 was cut off
2931 roots, remnants, last parts
2932 they turn away / aside
2933 treasures of Allah
2934 I don't know / have no knowledge
2935 unseen
2936 I do not say
2937 are (they) equal?
2938 blind
2939 one who sees

Ruku' 5 v: 9 11

2940 im. warn
2941 im. do not repel / drive away
2942 morning
2943 evening
2944 his countenance / face
2945 not on you, you are not accountable / answerable
2946 we tried / tested
2947 become clear / manifest / plain

Ruku' 6 v: 5 12

2948 pv. I am forbidden
2949 you hasten / are impatient
2950 no judgment, no decision
2951 best of deciders /

2952 key
2953 pl. keys
2954 does not fall / drop
2955 leaf, paper money
2956 wet, fresh
2957 dry (sear)
2958 you gained / committed

Ruku' 7 v: 5 13

2959 guardian, caretaker
2960 they do not neglect / overlook
2961 more swift, quicker
2962 humbly, in humility
2963 secretly
2964 affliction, distress, pain
2965 covers, confounds
2966 faction
2967 will make you taste
2968 I am not
2969 they plunge into discussion, meddle, wrangle
2970 if, whenever
2971 cause you to forget

2972 ni. do not sit

2973 after remembrance / recollection

2974 im. forsake, leave

2975 fg. beguiled, deceived

2976 pv. may get caught / destroyed

2977 intercessor

2978 fg. compensate, offer ransom / equal amount

2979 full of every compensation, reparation

2980 pv. be given to ruin / perdition

2981 drink

2982 boiling water

2983 painful

2984 shall we call upon / invoke

2985 pv. we may be turned back

2986 heels

2987 beguiled / fooled him

2988 bewildered, perplexed

2989 companions, friends

2990 im. come to us

2991 be

2992 so it becomes /

shall become

2993 pv. be blown

2994 trumpet (of resurrection)

2995 name of the father of Prophet Ibrahim ﷺ

2996 idols

2997 I see thee

2998 we show

2999 kingdom, governance, dominion

3000 covered, overshadowed

3001 saw

3002 star

3003 set

3004 ap. things that set or go down

3005 mg. moon

3006 uprising, rising (in splendour)

3007 fg. sun
3008 I turned (my face),
I have set (my face)
3009 upright
3010 dl. two factions / parties
3011 more right, more worthy
3012 safety, security
3013 did not obscure/ mix/
confound
3014 they associated /
set up partners
3015 we entrusted
3016 im. follow
3017 they did not attach proper
value or esteem, they estimated
3018 parchments, papers
3019 vain discourse, idle talk
3020 ap. that which confirms
3021 before it
3022 you warn
3023 mother of villages,
Makkah
3024 around
3025 pl. agonies
3026 ap. those who stretch /
spread
3027 disgrace, torment
3028 you have come to us
3029 alone, single
3030 first time
3031 we bestowed / granted
3032 you claimed /
asserted
3033 ap. one who splits / cleaves
3034 date-stone, fruit kernel
3035 pl. daybreak, dawn
3036 stillness, rest, repose
3037 reckoning, computing time
3038 measure, disposition
3039 stars
3040 produced, brought into being
3041 habitation, time limit
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3042</td>
<td>repository, resting place (after death)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3043</td>
<td>vegetation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3044</td>
<td>green stock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3045</td>
<td>grain, corn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(pl.: خَوْبُ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3046</td>
<td>thick clustered, closely growing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3047</td>
<td>date-palm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3048</td>
<td>spathe, sheaths, pollen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3049</td>
<td>bunches, clusters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3050</td>
<td>pendant, hanging low and near</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3051</td>
<td>grapes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3051a</td>
<td>olives (sr. زَيْبَةٌ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3052</td>
<td>pomegranate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3053</td>
<td>alike, similar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3054</td>
<td>fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3055</td>
<td>bore fruits, came to fruition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3056</td>
<td>its ripening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3057</td>
<td>ripen, to ripe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3058</td>
<td>they invented / ascribed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3059</td>
<td>sons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060</td>
<td>daughters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3061</td>
<td>highly / sublimely exalted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3062</td>
<td>about what</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3063</td>
<td>they attribute / ascribe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ركِّبٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3064</td>
<td>Originator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3065</td>
<td>how</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3066</td>
<td>has no, there is no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3067</td>
<td>consort, spouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3068</td>
<td>that is, such is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3069</td>
<td>caretaker, guardian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3070</td>
<td>cannot comprehend / grasp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3071</td>
<td>vn. to comprehend / grasp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3072</td>
<td>pl. vision, sight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3073</td>
<td>subtle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3074</td>
<td>you have studied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3075</td>
<td>im. turn away, turn back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3076</td>
<td>ni. pl. revile not, do not abuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3077</td>
<td>what will make you realise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3078</td>
<td>we will overturn / turn aside</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Surah 6: Al-An’aam*  
136  
Part: 7
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surah 6: Al-An’ām</th>
<th>Part: 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>جزء: وَلَوْاتُنا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3079 hearts  
3080 first time  
3081 contumacy, trespass  
3082 they are wandering  

| 3098 justice, justly  
| 3099 ap. one who changes  
| 3100 they guess / conjure  
| 3101 pv. was mentioned / pronounced  

3083 before, face to face  
3084 they ignore / are ignorant  
3085 enemy (pl.: أَعْدَاءُ)  
3086 guilded, flowery  
3087 delusion, deception, guile  
3088 pl. leave  
3089 incline  
3090 they earn / do  
3091 ap. earners  
3092 I seek, I desire  
3093 judge  
3094 fully explained, in detail  
3095 perfected, fulfilled  
3096 word  
3097 truly, in truth  

| 3102 explained fully / in detail  
| 3103 they inspire / whisper unto  

3104 walks  
3105 great ones, leaders  
3106 wicked ones / evil doers of that (place)  
3107 pv. we are given  
3108 knows better  
3109 humiliation, abasement  
3110 expands, opens  
3111 bosom, breast  
3112 narrow, close  
3113 strait, constricted  
3114 as if  
3115 ascends, climbs  
3116 ignominy, abomination  
3117 abode / home of peace  

137
3118 O! assembly

3119 made use, enjoyed

3120 we reached / arrived

3121 you appointed

abode, home, dwelling place

3119 made use, enjoyed

3120 we reached / arrived

3121 you appointed

abode, home, dwelling place

3123 comes unto you

3124 they recount / relate

3125 we testified / witnessed

ap. destroyer

3127 merciful, of mercy

3128 causes something to follow after, appoints successor

3129 sure to come

3130 reaches

3131 they ruin / destroy

3132 they cause confusion

3133 vn. forbidden

3134 vn. forging, fabrication

3135 males, men

3136 vn. to attribute

3137 foolishly

3138 trellises, plants supported by a structure of light bars

3139 harvesting

3140 cattle used for loading, burden,

3141 small cattle (like goats, sheep etc.)

3142 eight

3143 pairs

3144 sheep

3145 goats

3146 dl. two males

3147 dl. two females

3148 contained

3149 wombs

3150 camel, camels

3151 I don't find

3152 pp. forbidden, prohibited
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3153</td>
<td>على طعام</td>
<td>ap. on an eater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3154</td>
<td>دَمَا</td>
<td>blood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3155</td>
<td>مَسْتَفْوَحًا</td>
<td>pp. poured forth, running</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3156</td>
<td>ذَي ظَلْفٍ</td>
<td>animals with claws, undivided hoof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3157</td>
<td>عَدُمْ</td>
<td>sheep, goats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3158</td>
<td>شُحُوم</td>
<td>pl. tallow, fat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3159</td>
<td>حُرَائِيَّة</td>
<td>entrails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3160</td>
<td>اخْتَنَاطَةً</td>
<td>mixed up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3161</td>
<td>عَظُمْ</td>
<td>bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3162</td>
<td>وَاسِعَةً</td>
<td>extensive, all embracing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3163</td>
<td>تَخْرَصْوًةً</td>
<td>pl. you lie / guess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3164</td>
<td>اِلْحَجْجَةُ الْبَالَغَةُ</td>
<td>final argument, which reaches home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3165</td>
<td>هُلْمًا</td>
<td>bring forward</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ruku' 19 v: 4 6**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3171</td>
<td>كُلَّ</td>
<td>vn. measure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3172</td>
<td>مِيزَانٌ</td>
<td>weight, balance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3173</td>
<td>قِسَطٌ</td>
<td>justice, equity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3174</td>
<td>أَنْ تُقُولُوا</td>
<td>lest you (should) say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3175</td>
<td>درَاسَةً</td>
<td>vn. teachings, assiduous study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3176</td>
<td>أَهْدَى</td>
<td>better guided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3177</td>
<td>أَظْلُمُ</td>
<td>greater wrong doer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3178</td>
<td>صَدَفَ</td>
<td>turned away, kept off, shunned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3179</td>
<td>يُصَدِّفُونَ</td>
<td>they turn away from / keep off / shun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3180</td>
<td>لَسْتَ</td>
<td>you are not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3181</td>
<td>حَسَنَةٌ</td>
<td>good deed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3182</td>
<td>عُمْرُ أَمْتَالٍ</td>
<td>ten-fold, ten like thereof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3183</td>
<td>دُبِّيَاتٍ قِيَمًا</td>
<td>most right religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3184</td>
<td>نَسْكَ</td>
<td>sacrifice, rites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3185</td>
<td>مَحَيِّي</td>
<td>my life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3186</td>
<td>مَسَاتِي</td>
<td>my death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3187</td>
<td>لَا تَذُرُّ</td>
<td>will not bear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3188</td>
<td>وَازْرَةً</td>
<td>bearer of burden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3189</td>
<td>وَزْرُ</td>
<td>burden</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Surah 7: Al-A'raaf

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3190</td>
<td>returning place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3191</td>
<td>successors, viceroy, vicegerents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3192</td>
<td>swift in punishment/retribution/prosecution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3193</td>
<td>let there be no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3194</td>
<td>our scourge/wrath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3195</td>
<td>straitness, heaviness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3196</td>
<td>at night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3197</td>
<td>ap. those taking rest at noon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3198</td>
<td>that day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3199</td>
<td>fg. became heavy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3200</td>
<td>scales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3201</td>
<td>fg. became light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3202</td>
<td>means of livelihood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3203</td>
<td>pl. those degraded, meanest</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Ruku | 20 | v: 11 | 7 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3204</td>
<td>im. respite, reprieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3205</td>
<td>pv. they will be raised (from the dead)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3206</td>
<td>pp. those who are given reprieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3207</td>
<td>you seduced/sent astray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3208</td>
<td>I will surely lie/lurk in (ambush)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3209</td>
<td>right hands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3210</td>
<td>left hands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3211</td>
<td>you will not find</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3212</td>
<td>pp. one who is degraded/abject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3213</td>
<td>pp. one who is driven away/banished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3214</td>
<td>I will fill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3215</td>
<td>pv. was hidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3216</td>
<td>those parts of a body which should be covered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3217</td>
<td>swore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3218</td>
<td>caused (them) to (their) fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3219</td>
<td>fg. became manifest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3220</td>
<td>dl. they cover (by heaping)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3221</td>
<td>leaves</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**The Heights**

**Surah 7: Al-A'raaf**
### bookmarks
- 3222 adornment
- 3223 garment of God-consciousness / righteousness
- 3224 let (him) not seduce you
- 3225 pulls off, strips off his tribe
- 3226 im. pl. set up, establish every act of worship
- 3227 pl. you (shall) return
- 3228 every act of worship
- 3229 they cannot put off, they can not cause any delay
- 3230 they departed / strayed away its sister
- 3231 they can not advance
- 3232 they followed on each another
- 3233 heights, (elevated places separating paradise from hell. The persons whose good deeds and evils are equal shall stay there for a certain time.)
- 3234 called out
- 3235 pv. will not be opened
- 3236 passes through, goes through camel
- 3237 eye of a needle
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Word</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3256</td>
<td>مَضْرِعُوا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3257</td>
<td>نَسْيَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3258</td>
<td>لَنَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3259</td>
<td>نَسْتَرْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3260</td>
<td>سَبْعَةُ أَيَامٍ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3261</td>
<td>يُغْشِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3262</td>
<td>يُطْلُبُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3263</td>
<td>يَخْبِيَّا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3264</td>
<td>مُستَخْرَّات</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3265</td>
<td>بَارِكَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3266</td>
<td>قَصَرَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3267</td>
<td>خُفِّيَّا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3268</td>
<td>تَطَمَّا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3269</td>
<td>تَرْحَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3270</td>
<td>يُشْرِىَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3271</td>
<td>أَقْلِتْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3272</td>
<td>سَحَابَةُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3273</td>
<td>ثَقَالُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3274</td>
<td>نَمَضْتُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3275</td>
<td>الْبَلْدُ الطَّيِّبُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3276</td>
<td>البَلْدُ الطَّيِّبُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3277</td>
<td>نَكَدَدًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3278</td>
<td>رسَالَتٌ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 3279 | أَنْصَحْ | I give you good advice /
| 3280 | نَصِيحَةٌ | counsel (vn.):
| 3281 | غَجِيْتُمْ | pl. you wondered |
| 3282 | قَوْمًا عَمِينٍ | blind folk, blind people |
| 3283 | غَادَ | people of 'Aad (towards whom Prophet Hud was sent)
| 3284 | مَلَأَ | chiefs, leaders |
| 3285 | سَفَاهَةَ | folly, foolishness |
| 3286 | نَظَنُ | we deem / think |
| 3287 | نَاصِحٌ | ap. advisor, counselor |
| 3288 | زَادَ | increased |
| 3289 | بَضَعْتُهَا | vn. large growth |
| 3290 | الْآلَاء | bounties, benefits |
| 3291 | وَقَعَ | has fallen, has come upon |
| 3292 | رَجَسُ | punishment, filth |
| 3293 | أَسْمَاءً | names (sr.:

Ruku’ | 6 | v: 6 | 13

Ruku’ | 8 | v: 6 | 15
<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3294</td>
<td><strong>pl. you named</strong></td>
<td><strong>سنِمْنِمُوا</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>(vn.:</strong> <strong>تَسَميِّيُهُمُّوا)</strong></td>
<td><strong>3311</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3295</td>
<td><strong>sr. root</strong></td>
<td><strong>داَبِرُ</strong></td>
<td><strong>3312</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3296</td>
<td><strong>a nation towards</strong></td>
<td><strong>ذَٰلِكُمُّ</strong></td>
<td><strong>3313</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3297</td>
<td><strong>whom Prophet Saleh</strong></td>
<td><strong>ذَٰلِكُمُّ</strong></td>
<td><strong>3314</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3298</td>
<td><strong>she-camel</strong></td>
<td><strong>كلِّكُمُّ</strong></td>
<td><strong>3315</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3299</td>
<td><strong>fg. eats / may eat</strong></td>
<td><strong>بَوَا</strong></td>
<td><strong>3316</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3300</td>
<td><strong>gave station / habitation</strong></td>
<td><strong>سُؤُهِلُْتُ يَأْخُذُوا</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>(on the ground)</strong></td>
<td><strong>3317</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3301</td>
<td><strong>vn. plain and soft (land)</strong></td>
<td><strong>قَصُورٌ</strong></td>
<td><strong>3318</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3302</td>
<td><strong>castles, palaces</strong></td>
<td><strong>قَصِرُهُمْ</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>(sr.: قَصِرُهُمْ)</strong></td>
<td><strong>3319</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3303</td>
<td><strong>pl. you hew / carve out</strong></td>
<td><strong>تَنْجُوُنَّ</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>بَوَا</strong></td>
<td><strong>3320</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3304</td>
<td><strong>mountains</strong></td>
<td><strong>جَبَالٍ</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>(sr.: جَبَالٍ)</strong></td>
<td><strong>3321</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3305</td>
<td><strong>dwellings, houses</strong></td>
<td><strong>بِوُلْتُ بِبَيْتِهِتْ</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>(sr.: بِوُلْتُ بِبَيْتِهِتْ)</strong></td>
<td><strong>3322</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3306</td>
<td><strong>ni. pl. do not act wickedly</strong></td>
<td><strong>لَا تَعْتَقُوا</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>(withold)</strong></td>
<td><strong>3323</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3307</td>
<td><strong>pv. were kept weak,</strong></td>
<td><strong>كُثِّرُونَ</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>(kept weak)</strong></td>
<td><strong>3324</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3308</td>
<td><strong>recounted powerless</strong></td>
<td><strong>مُرَسِّلُهُمْ</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>(sent)</strong></td>
<td><strong>3325</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3309</td>
<td><strong>they ham-strung /</strong></td>
<td><strong>عُقِروُا</strong></td>
<td><strong>3326</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3310</td>
<td><strong>cut the legs</strong></td>
<td><strong>عُقِروُا</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>(cut the legs)</strong></td>
<td><strong>3327</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3311</td>
<td><strong>im. bring to us</strong></td>
<td><strong>إِبْنِتَانَ (بُ)</strong></td>
<td><strong>3328</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Surah 7: Al-A'raaf**

**Part: 8**
3328 pl. you threaten ّتَعْدَدونَ
3329 pl. you hinder ّتَصِدُونَ
3330 gave (you) increase ّكَتَرَ

Part: 9

3331 you shall (have to) return ّتَعْمَدوُنَ
3332 ap. those who hate / detest ّكَارِهِينَ
3333 we invented / forged ّفَتَرِينا
3334 we returned ّعَدَنا
3335 had never dwelt / lived ّلَمْ يَقَنُوُا
3336 I feel sorrow / lament ّاسِى

3337 they grew and multiplied ّعُفُوا
3338 felt / became secure ّأَمنَّ
3339 ap. those who are sleeping ّتَنَامُونَ
3340 daytime, broad daylight ّضَخَمِي
3341 vn. scheme, contrivance, devising ّمَكَرَ

Part: 12

3342 approved on condition that, one from whom it is right to (say) ّحَقِيقً
3343 threw, cast ّأَلقَ
3344 serpent ّنَعْبَانَ
3364 swallows up
3365 they fake / feigned
3366 made (it) vain / vanish
3367 pv. were defeated / vanquished, were overcome
3368 then and there
3369 pv. fell down
3370 I give you leave / permission
3371 I will (surely) cut off
3372 I will (surely) crucify
3373 ap. those who go back / return
3374 you take revenge, vengeance
3375 im. pour out
3376 you leave (alone)
3377 we will slay
3378 we will spare to live / let live
3379 ap. pl. those having irresistible power
3380 pv. we have been oppressed, we were made to suffer
3381 famine, droughts
3382 dearth, shortness
3383 this is ours, this is due to us
3384 they ascribe /blame evil fortune on
3385 evil fortune
3386 whatever, whatsoever
3387 pl. locusts
3388 pl. vermin, lice
3389 pl. frogs
3390 plague, terror, (any calamity)
3391 removed
3392 those who reach
3393 they break covenant, they do not keep their words
3394 sea
3395 eastern parts, easts
3396 western parts, wests
3397 we utterly destroyed / annihilated
3398 they erect / build, 3138
3399 we brought / led (them) across
3400 they sit as devotees, given up to (idols)
3401 pp. one who is going to be destroyed, bound to destruction

3402 thirty
3403 appointed time / term
3404 forty
3405 im. take my place, be my successor or vicegerent
3406 im. put things right / rectify
3407 im. show me
3408 you can not see Me
3409 revealed glory
3410 crumbled to dust
3411 fell down
3412 senseless, thunder-struck
3413 woke up, recovered senses
3414 tablets (sr.: أَلوَاحٌ) (G03)
3415 I will show
3416 I will cause (them) to turn away
3417 righteousness, right conduct
3418 error, wrong conduct

3419 ornaments
3420 body
3421 lowing sound (of a cow)
3422 pv. fell down after breakage
3423 angry
3424 grieved, in sorrow
3425 dragging
3426 son of mother, brother
3427 ni. don't make (them to) rejoice
3428 stilled, abated, appeased
3429 writing, inscription
3430 they fear / dread
3431 chose
3432 seventy
3433 me also, (myself)
3434 your trial, trial from you
3435 best of forgivers
3436 we have been guided
3437 I afflict
3438 I will
3439 one who can neither read nor write, unlettered
3440 pp. written down, described
3441 relieves (from burden)
3442 burden
3443 fetters, shackles, yokes
3444 honored
3445 twelve tribes
3446 gushed forth springs (of water)
3447 visibly, openly
3448 you preach
3449 fishes (sr.: حوت)
3450 to justify to be free from guilt
3451 grievous, severe
3452 they exceeded the bounds
3453 pv. they were prohibited

3454 we have tried
3455 succeeded
3456 successor
3457 they inherited
3458 they take / clutch
3459 goods, things
3460 they studied
3461 they hold fast / keep
3462 we raised
3463 covering, canopy
3464 going to fall
3465 am I not?
3466 ascribed partners
3467 followers of falsehood
3468 sloughed off, passed (them) by
3469 followed, overtook
3470 those who went astray
3471 clung, inclined
3472 dog
3473 you attack / load

9th Part 1/2
pants with (his) tongue, lolls out (his) tongue

(rightly) guided one

we made / created

more misguided, worse in error

most beautiful, excellent, fairest

we will lead (them) step by step

I grant respite / give rein

contrivance, scheme

strong, firm

madness

drew near

what or which discourse

ap. guide

when

its coming to its port, coming to pass

will not manifest / reveal / disclose to nobody

fg. became heavy

sudden

as if you

eager in search

I have no power

for myself

If I had / were

I know unseen

I (would have) amassed, I (would have) multiplied

takes rest, dwells

covered

fg. bore

burden

light

fg. carried (it) about

fg. became heavy

d. they prayed / called unto

aright, goodly, sound

we will surely be

they are not able to

ap. those who are silent
3512 they walk
3513 they hold / grasp
3514 im. contrive against me,
plot against me
3515 befriends, protects
3516 good, kindness, what is right
3517 prompting, suggestion
3518 im. seek refuge
3519 evil thought
3520 they plunge / draw into
3521 they stop / desist not
3522 you have brought /
got it together
3523 pv. is recited / read
3524 im. pl. lend ear,
listen with attention
3525 im. pl. keep quiet in order
to listen
3526 without loudness
3527 mornings
3528 evenings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>v: 18</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>9th Part</th>
<th>3/4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**The Spoils of War**

Spoils /booty (of war),
(something done / given in excess of one's obligation)

 enjoys among yourselves

filled with fear

just as, even as

ey dispute / argue

came manifest

as if, just as if

be yours

you wish / long

other than

armed one

prove / cause / establish truth to triumph

prove falsehood, falsify

pl. you seek help / implore
3545 ap. helper
3546 ranks on ranks, following one upon another

3547 slumber, drowsiness
3548 makes strong
3549 necks (sr.: أعناق غليظة) 
3550 each finger tip
3551 they opposed / contended against
3552 in hostile array, in a battlefield
3553 stratagem, battle maneuver
3554 to retreat to (his own) troop
3555 you threw
3556 He threw
3557 He tests / tries
3558 test, trial
3559 ap. one who makes (others) weak
3560 pl. you return / revert
3561 we (shall) return / revert

3562 ni. pl. turn not away
3563 worst of the (moving) living creatures, vilest of the beasts
3564 im. pl. respond, answer the call
3565 comes in between, intervenes
3566 exclusively, particularly
3567 snatches away, kidnaps
3568 gave refuge, provided asylum
3569 ni. pl. do not betray (the trust), do not defraud
3570 they confine / keep in bond / restrain
3571 im. rain down
3572 guardians (sr.: أولاء) 
3573 whistling
3574 hand clapping
3575 separates, distinguishes
3576 piles up, heaps together
3577 if they desist / cease
3578 that which is past / has passed away
they return / revert

fg. preceded / has gone

patron, protector

im. pl. know

pl. you took as spoils / booty

one-fifth, 1/5 th

near bank, near end

yonder bank, farthest end

the caravan

below, lower

you made a mutual appointment

your dream

pl. you (would have) discouraged / lost heart

saved

makes (it appear) little / few

Ruku' 6 v: 4 2

Ruku' 5 v: 7 1

Ruku' 7 v: 10 3

Part 10
3611 they inclined

3612 (has) put affection

3613 *im.* exhort, urge, rouse

3614 twenty

3615 they overcome

3616 two hundred

3617 a hundred

3618 one thousand

3619 for the present, now

3620 lightened

3621 weakness

3622 two thousand

3623 captives (sr.: "أمير")

3624 slaughters greatly, thoroughly subdues

3625 had it not (been), if (it were) not

3626 gone fore

3627 gave (you) mastery / power over

3628 they gave refuge / asylum

3629 duty to help / protect

3630 they sought help

3631 those kindred by blood, those (who are) closely related

3632 nearer

3633 immunity, freedom from obligation, disavowal

3634 *im. pl.* travel, go about

3635 four months

3636 (those) who can't frustrate, (those) who can't escape

3637 ap. one who humiliates / disgraces

3638 proclamation, announcement

3639 they have not failed / abated nothing

3640 passed
3641 the sacred / inviolable months
3642 *im. pl.* besiege, confine beleaguer
3643 *im. pl.* lay / sit waiting
3644 ambush
3645 *im. pl.* leave free, leave alone
3646 anyone
3647 sought your protection
3648 *im.* protect
3649 place of safety

3650 they overcome / get upper hand
3651 they do not pay regard / respect
3652 kinship
3653 covenant, agreement, tie
3654 *fg.* refuses, is averse
3655 they broke / violated
3656 leaders, chiefs (sr.: *إمامُ أَئِمَة*)
3657 they intended
3658 has more right, worthier
3659 heals

3660 anger, rage, indignation
3661 *pv.* you are left alone / spared
3662 friend, protector
3663 it is not right
3664 they maintain, 3666 *يَعِيرُوْنَ عَمَارَةً* (im. pl.)
3665 providing water / giving drink to the pilgrims,
3666 maintenance (to pray in and to look after)
3667 they are not equal
3668 greater in worth, higher in degree / rank
3669 *pl.* triumphant
3670 delights, pleasure, blessings
3671 they loved
3672 tribe, family, kindred
3673 acquired, gained
3674 slackening (of trade), decline (of commerce)
3675 dwellings
dearer

im. pl. wait

fields

a place between

straitened, constrained

grew vast / wide

ap. those who turn

their backs in a fight, who turn back in retreat

calm, tranquillity, peace of reassurance

forces, hosts

unclean, impure

year

poverty (due to loss of trade)

a tax, taken yearly

from the free able-bodied non-Muslim male subjects of the Muslim government that ensures them protection.

with their hands

pl. who are subdued

they imitate

priests, scholars

those who renounced the world

they put off / extinguish

will not allow

makes it prevail

they hoard / treasure up

gold

silver

will be heated

will be branded with

foreheads

flanks, sides

to hoard, to treasure

number

four

inviolable, sacred

(Ziqa'da, Zilhajjah, Muharram and Rajab are sacred months in
which war is prohibited as a sign of respect to Hajj)

which war is prohibited as a sign of respect to Hajj

3708 all together

3709 postponement, transposing

3710 they make up /

make it agree

3711 im. pl. go forth, march forth

3712 pl. you became heavy

3713 second of the two

3714 low

3715 uppermost, supreme

3716 lightly (armed)

3717 heavily (armed)

3718 adventure, gain

3719 easy, moderate

3720 fg. appeared far

3721 (tiresome) long distance

3722 you granted leave /

exemption

3723 asks leave / exemption

3724 fg. became prey to doubt

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>v: 8</th>
<th>11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3725</td>
<td>they waver / hesitate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3726</td>
<td>to go forth, setting out</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3727</td>
<td>they made preparation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3728</td>
<td>preparation, equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3729</td>
<td>to be sent forth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3730</td>
<td>trouble, evil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3731</td>
<td>hurried to and fro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3732</td>
<td>ap. eager listeners</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3733</td>
<td>among you</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3734</td>
<td>they upset / turned things upside down</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3735</td>
<td>im. allow me, give me exemption</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3736</td>
<td>they have fallen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3737</td>
<td>fg. grieves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3738</td>
<td>well pleased, rejoiced</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3739</td>
<td>fg. one</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3740</td>
<td>dl. two good / glorious things</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3741</td>
<td>willingly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3742</td>
<td>unwillingly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3743</td>
<td>pl. contributions, spendings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3744</td>
<td>lazily</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3745 caused to depart
3746 they are afraid
3747 place to flee to, 
    place of refuge
3748 pl. caves
3749 place to enter, 
    a retreating hole
3750 they run away in haste / 
    in obstinate rush
3751 slanders, finds fault 
3752 pv. are / were given
3753 they are enraged
3754 enough for us, 
    sufficient unto us
3755 ap. those who turn with 
    hope, those who implore
3756 ap. those who are employed
3757 be reconciled, be won over
3758 necks, those in bondage, 
    slaves
3759 debtors, those in debt
3760 wayfarer
3761 they hurt
3762 ear

| 10th Part | 3/4 |
|-----------------------------|
| 3763 opposes, sets against |
| 3764 talk idly |
| 3765 jest, play |
| 3766 ni. pl. make no excuse |

| Ruku' 8 | v: 7 | 14 |
|-----------------------------|
| خُلَاقٌ |
| خَضَمَ |
| مُؤَثِّفَاتٌ |
| أَنْتَ |
| جَنَاتٌ عُدْنَ |
| أُثْقِفَ |
| نَقُمْ |
| يَكُنْ |
| أَعْقِبَ |
| أَخْلِفْا |
| مُطَوَّفِينَ |
| جَهَدْ |
| سَبَيعِنَ |

| Ruku' 9 | v: 6 | 15 |
|-----------------------------|
| Ruku' 7 | v: 17 | 13 |
| Ruku' 9 | v: 6 | 15 |
| Ruku' 8 | v: 7 | 14 |

Surah 9: At-Taubah                                156                                               Part: 10
those left behind
behind
sitting
heat
let them laugh,
they should laugh
let them weep,
they should weep
those who remained behind
those who have
wealth and influence
(women) who are left
behind when their husbands
go out (on war)

ap. those who make
excuses
the Arabs living in desert
they are sincere and true
I give ride
tears
way
pl. rich (persons)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verse</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3813</td>
<td>await, those held in suspense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3814</td>
<td>to put off (for a while)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3815</td>
<td>ambush, outpost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3816</td>
<td>ni. do not stand, never stand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3817</td>
<td>founded on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3818</td>
<td>building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3819</td>
<td>brink, bank, edge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3820</td>
<td>precipice, cliff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3821</td>
<td>that which is ready to crumble down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3822</td>
<td>tumbled down with him, broke down with him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3823</td>
<td>will never cease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3824</td>
<td>they built</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3825</td>
<td>doubt, suspicion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3826</td>
<td>ap. those who praise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3827</td>
<td>ap. those who fast, those who wander in devotion to cause of Allah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3828</td>
<td>ap. those who forbid (others from)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3829</td>
<td>tender-hearted, soft-hearted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3830</td>
<td>forbearing, clement, patient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3831</td>
<td>hour of hardship, time of distress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3832</td>
<td>three</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3833</td>
<td>pv. they were left behind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3834</td>
<td>fg. straitened, constrained,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3835</td>
<td>fg. became vast / spacious,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3836</td>
<td>thirst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3837</td>
<td>fatigue, tiredness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3838</td>
<td>hunger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3839</td>
<td>they walk / stepped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3840</td>
<td>any step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3841</td>
<td>to gain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3842</td>
<td>valley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3843</td>
<td>they are nearer to you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3844</td>
<td>harshness, to be stern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3845</td>
<td>pv. they are put in trial / test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3846</td>
<td>every year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3847</td>
<td>turned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3848</td>
<td>grievous</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3849 you're overburdened/made to suffer
3850 full of pity, most kind
3851 suffices me, sufficient to me
3852 The tremendous Throne, The Supreme Throne

3853 good actions (they had) advanced
3854 begins
3855 creation
3856 repeats
3857 splendor, bright, shining glory
3858 measured, disposed
3859 stages (sr.: متزلل)
3860 number
3861 years (sr.: سنة)

3862 they do not expect/hope
3863 call, prayer
3864 greeting
3865 hastens
3866 vn. to desire with haste
3867 on his side
3868 ap. prodigals, extravagant people
3869 im. bring
3870 other than this
3871 im. change
3872 I make you know
3873 I dwelt, I tarried
3874 (a big portion of) life
3875 keep moving / blowing
3876 stormy wind
3877 they rebel / transgress
3878 plants, greenery
3879 ornament, adornment
3880 reaped corn,
clean-mown harvest
will not cover,
will not overshadow
covered, overshadowed
darkness
ap. protector, defender
pv. are covered /
overcast with
slices, pieces (sr.: قطعة)
darkness, pitch dark
(stand at) your place
separated, split
to us only
then and there
experience, apprehend
fg. sent before, did in past

3898 a part of the day
3899 they recognize
3900 one another
3901 when
3902 by night
3903 what could there be
3905 by (oath) my Lord
3906 regret, remorse
3907 Lo!
3908 has Allah permitted?
3909 you are not
3910 condition, business
3911 you start doing ..
3912 escapes not, not hidden
3913 smaller
3914 they only guess/

11th Part

11th Part

11th Part
3915 my sojourn, my staying
3916 *vn.* reminding, admonishing
3917 dubious, hesitating
3917a those who warn
3918 those who are warned
3919 you turn
3920 greatness, supremacy
3921 lofty, tyrant
dl. (you both)
provide dwellings
3922 *im.* deface, destroy
3923 *im.* harden
3925 *pv.* is / was accepted
3926 *ni.* dl. do not follow
3927 overtook
3928 body

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>v: 12</th>
<th>13</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>3921</td>
<td>lofty, tyrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>3929</td>
<td>abode, settlement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>3932</td>
<td>warners (sr.: نذُرُ (تذَهِير) warners)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>3930</td>
<td>clothes, garments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>3928</td>
<td>we delayed, held back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>3931</td>
<td>avail not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>3934</td>
<td>what keeps (it) back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>3942</td>
<td>reckoned time, definite term</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Surah 11: Hud**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part: 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3945</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
thankless, ungrateful
graces, favors
exulting
boastful
one who gives up
straitened
invented, fabricated
we repay fully
they contrived/
designed
clans, sects
(sr.: جَزَابُ)
im. you be not
doubt
they are brought before
witnesses (sr.: أَشَهَادُ)
surely, without a doubt
the greatest losers
they humbled / bowed

equal
abject, meanest
at first thought, apparently
made obscure from sight
we compel / adhere
ap. one who drives away
to track away
to hold in
mean estimation
crime, guilt
my guilt, my crime
im. be not distressed, don't grieve
im. build, make
(to build, to make: صَنِّعُ)
our eyes
ni. speak not
will fall / unloose
gushed forth
oven
3981 *im. pl.* ride / embark
3982 its course / sailing
3983 its mooring / anchoring
3984 aloof, apart
3985 I will betake myself
3986 came in between
3987 *im.* swallow up
3988 *im.* hold, cease
3989 abated, subsided, sank
3990 rested
3991 Judi, name of a
3992 mountain in Iraq
3993 I admonish
3994 *im.* descend, disembark
3995 'Aad, a people towards whom
3996 ap. forsakers, deserters
3997 seized
3998 forelock
3999 denied, opposed
4000 arrogant enemy of truth
4001 they were pursued by
4002 made you to dwell
4003 ap. responsive
4004 one in whom people
4005 loss, perdition
4006 they cut the legs
4007 will not be belied
4008 blast
4009 they were lifeless
4010 they dwelled not / lived not
4011 made no delay
4012 roasted
4013 reach not
4014 felt mistrust
4015 conceived, felt
4016 fear
4017  fg. laughed
4018  after
4019  Oh! Woe unto me!
4020  Shall?
4021  I (will) bear / give birth (to a child)
4022  old woman
4023  my husband
4024  man of old age
4025  people of this house
4026  departed
4027  fear, alarm
4028  one who often turns to God again and again
4029  cannot be averted, unavoidable
4030  grieved, distressed
4031  straitened
4032  in heart
4033  dreadful, distressful
4034  they came rushing
4035  my guests
4036  a right minded man
4037  we want / desire
4038  strong support / refuge
4039  they cannot reach
4040  part of the night
4041  ni. turn not back, look not back
4042  upper side of it
4043  downside of it, under it
4044  rain of stones
4045  pp. piled up (layer on layer)
4046  pp. marked
4047  far off, far away
4048  ap. most loving,
4049  we do not understand
4050  your family
4051  we (would have) stoned
4052  family
4053  more honorable
4054 behind back

4055 im. pl. watch, wait

4056 watcher

4057 brought / led (them) to

4058 destination, descent

4059 pp. place to descend, place to be led to

4060 gift, present

4061 that which is gifted/ presented

4062 reaped, mown

4063 ruin, perdition, downfall

4064 a day of witness, a day of testimony

4065 wretched, unhappy

4066 glad, happy (pl.: سَعِيدُونَ)

4067 wailing, sighing

4068 sobbing

4069 so long as (they) endure/remain

4070 one who does / accomplishes

4071 gifts

4072 never cut off, unfailing, unceasing

4073 ni. you be not

4074 doubt

4075 unabated, undiminished

4076 ni. pl. transgress not, be not inordinate

4077 ni. pl. incline not, lean not

4078 dl. two ends

4079 some hours of night, approaches of night

4080 virtues, good deeds

4081 evils, vices

4082 men of understanding

4083 pv. they were given plenty / luxury

4084 we make firm

4085 your heart

4086 (Prophet) Joseph
4086 eleven
4087 vision, dream
4088 interpretation of events
4089 a strong group
4090 im. pl. cast away / drive away
4091 will be free / alone
4092 dark depths
4093 well, pit
4094 will find / pick up
4095 some caravan of travelers
4096 tomorrow, morning
4097 enjoys, refreshes
4098 wolf
4099 at nightfall
4100 they weep
4101 we race / compete

12th Part

4086 pp. one whose help, is sought
4087 you describe / assert
4088 water-drawer / carrier
4089 let down
4090 bucket
4091 O! Good luck!
4092 boy (boys: غلام)
4093 treasure, merchandise
4094 small, mean
4095 Dirhams, silver coins of that age
4096 ap. those who renounce / attach no value
4097 keep him honorably
4098 fg. made (him) yield / entreated
4099 fg. closed
4100 doors
4101 come on, O you
4102 made up
4103 most fitting, pretty
4121 a his shirt
4122 dl. they met
4123 her husband
4124 near, at
4125 what is recompense for?
4126 pv. be imprisoned
4127 pv. is torn
4128 before / front
4129 behind / back

4130 women
4131 fg. seeks to seduce
4132 slave-boy
4133 inspired, (settled firmly)
4134 cushioned couch
4135 knife
4136 exalted, astonished
4137 dignity is for Allah!
4138 you blamed me
4139 he proved consistent, he abstained

4140 prison
4141 two young men
4142 I press / squeeze (to get juice)
4143 breads
4144 diverse, sundry (lords)
4145 pv. will be crucified, (cross: صليب)
4146 one who is saved / released
4147 few years

4148 pl. cows, kine (sr.: بقرة)
4149 pl. fat (sg: سمن) سبع
4150 seven
4151 pl. lean
4152 pl. dry
4153 you interpret / answer
4154 confused / madly dreams
4155 remembered, recollected
4156 after long time
4157 you (will) cultivate
4158 as usual
4158a and (the harvests) that you reap, then what you reap
4159 you preserve
4160 *pv.* will have abundant water
4161 they will press, squeeze to get oil and juice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part: 13</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ruku’ 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4162 what was the case / matter?
4163 open, manifest, came to light
4164 I betrayed not

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part: 13</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ruku’ 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4165 I do not exculpate / absolve / acquit
4166 enjoins, incites
4167 I will single (him) out, I will take (him) specially
4168 of high standing
4168a fully trusted
4169 treasures of earth

| Ruku’ 7 | v: 8 | 1 |

4170 furnished, provided
4171 provisions

---

4172 *ap.* hosts, entertainers
4173 young men
4174 their money / goods
4175 saddle bags
4176 we bring our measure
4177 what more can we desire?
4178 we will bring food
4179 a full camel’s load
4180 solid oath, firm covenant
4181 I cannot avail (you) against
4182 desire, need, want
4183 lodged, took to stay
4184 drinking cup
4185 saddle bag
4186 O! caravan
4187 *ap.* thieves
4188 they turned
4189 what is?
4190 you miss, you find lost
4191 we miss / have lost
drinking cup 4192
a camel load 4193
guarantor, bound 4194
began, started 4195
luggage, baggage 4196
they (sat) apart, in privacy 4199
to confer, to counsel 4200
I will not go forth / leave / move 4201
you failed 4202
caravan 4203
made up, contrived 4204
turned away 4205
Alas! my grief! 4206
became white 4207
you will not cease remembering 4208
of ruined health, extremely ill 4209

I complain, I expose (grief) 4210
my grief / emotion / distress 4211
im. pl. inquire, ascertain 4212
soothing Mercy of Allah 4213
small, scanty 4214
we planned 4215
preferred / chosen you 4216
no reproach, no fear 4217
you think me a dotard, you think that I have old age madness 4218
throne 4219
desert 4220
im. join / unite (me with) 4220a.
with them 4221
you desired strongly 4222
overwhelming, extensive, covering 4223
men 4224

1st Part 1/4
Ruku’ 9 v: 11 4
Ruku’ 10 v: 14 4
Ruku’ 11 v: 11 5
Ruku’ 12 v: 7 6
13th Part 1/4
Ruku’ 10 v: 14 4
Ruku’ 11 v: 11 5
Ruku’ 12 v: 7 6
Thunder

Surah 13: Ar-Ra'd

4225 pillars, supports

4226 spread out, stretched out

4227 different tracts / regions

4228 neighboring, bordering each other

4229 palm trees growing out of a single root

4230 palm trees each growing on its own root

4231 shackles, yokes

4232 necks

4233 exemplary (punishments)

Ruku' 1 v: 7 7

4234 fall short

4235 Highly Exalted

4236 one who hides

4237 one who walks

4238 guards / watchmen (in succession) following one another

4239 protector, defender

4240 raises, brings up

4241 pl. clouds

4242 pl. heavy

4243 thunder

4244 mighty in prowess, severe in avenging

4245 ap. one who stretches

4246 dl. his two palms / hands

4247 mouth

4248 shadows

4249 flew

4250 valleys, channels, water courses

4251 bore

4252 torrent, water course

4253 foam, scum

4254 swelling on top

4255 they smelt / kindle

4256 ornaments

4257 refuse, scum

4258 remains, tarries, lasts

Ruku' 2 v: 11 8
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>v: 8</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4259</td>
<td>they join / unite</td>
<td>يُصِلُونَ</td>
<td>Darā'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4260</td>
<td>they repel / overcome</td>
<td>يُذْرِئُونَ</td>
<td>G05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vn.: غَفَّى الْدَاْرُ)</td>
<td>غَفَّى الْدَاْرُ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4261</td>
<td>final attainment of the (eternal) home</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4262</td>
<td>excellent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 4263  | they break / violate | نَفَقَضُونَ | }
| Ruku' | 4 | v: 5 | 10 |
| 4264  | set at rest, get satisfaction | طَمَمَنَّ | }
| 4265  | joy, bliss | طُوبًا | }
| 4266  | pv. cause to be moved / passed | سَيَرَتْ | }
| 4267  | pv. cause to be torn | قَطَعَتْ | }
| 4268  | pv. made to speak | كَلَمْ | }
| 4269  | disaster, sudden calamity | قَارِعَةً | }
| 4270  | cause to settle, befall | نُحَلْ | }
| Ruku' | 5 | v: 6 | 11 |
| 4276  | perpetual, everlasting | دَانِمَ | }
| 4277  | end, final, (outcome) | غَفَّى | }
| 4278  | they rejoice | يُفْرَحُونَ | }
| Ruku' | 6 | v: 6 | 12 |
| 4279  | makes to pass away, effaces | يَمْحُوْاْ | }
| 4280  | original book, source of ordinance, basis of book |
| 4281  | to reduce, to curtail |
| 4282  | borders, sides, outlying parts |
| 4283  | none can put back / reverse |
| Ruku' | 1 | v: 7 | 13 |
| 4284  | days of Allah | يَأَيَامُ اللَّهِ | }
| 4285  | our ways / paths | سَبْلَانَا | }
|          | (sr.: سَبْلِ) | سَبْلِ | }
| 4286  | the hurt you caused us, you are persecuting us | اًدْيَمْوَنَا | }
| Ruku' | 2 | v: 6 | 14 |

### Abraham

**Surah 14: Ibrahim**

1. I gave respite
2. im. pl. name (them)
3. harder, more painful
4. protector, defender
5. food, fruits
disappointed, frustrated

tyrant, enemy (of truth)

pv. made to drink

liquid pus

sips in gulps

will not be near

swallows

ashes

fg. became hard, furious

stormy day

they came forth, appeared

following

you can avail, avert

place to escape, refuge

ap. helper, one who responds

root

firmly fixed

branch

uprooted

caused (their people) to alight

house of perdition / desolation

befriending, making friends

dl. constant in courses

you cannot count / compute

im. save me, keep me away

I (have) settled

valley

without cultivation

made sacred / inviolable

incline, yearn towards

old age

stare in horror

they run in fear

heads upraised

eyes, gaze

hearts
vacant, a gaping void
pv. will be changed
pp. those bound / tied in
chains, fetters
shirts, garments
pitch, tar

often
beguile, delude
why not
factions, sects
we make it traverse.
we make way, we creep into
they kept on (doing).
they continued

pv. intoxicated
pp. those who are
bewitched / enchanted
constellations, big stars
stole the hearing
fiery comet
we spread out
mountains
in due balance
those which fecundate / impregnate

sounding clay,
crackling clay
dark transmuted
mud, molded mud
(fire of) scorching wind
portion, class
pl. those in peaceful security
grudge, hidden sense of injury
couches
those who read the signs
those who are afraid
to fear, feel uncomfortable, afraid
then of what
those who despair / despond
discouraged, despaired
what business is?
those who stay behind
uncommon people, unknown people
they doubt
im. travel by night
im. pl. go, take a start
pp. would be cut-off
ni. pl. do not me disgrace
by (oath) your life!
time of sunrise

they hew / carve
im. pl. go, take a start
im. lower, keep gentle, spread low
wings, sides, arms
im. proclaim, promulgate, expound
those who make divisions
parts, bits
that which is certain, death

Surah 16: An-Nahl

The Bees
semen-drop
containing sperms
one who disputes
warmth, warm clothing
pl. you drive them back
to home in evening
(vn.: إراغة)
pl. you lead them in
morning for pasture
horses
mules (sr.: بغل)
donkeys, asses
(sr.: حمار)
right way.
straight way
that which turns aside / deviating
you pasture cattle
colors (sr.: لون)
fresh
pl. you bring forth / extract
ornament

ap. ploughing, cleaving
that
shakes
landmarks, signposts
when
refuse to know, given to denial
no doubt, assuredly
fables, stories
burdens (sr.: وزر)
building
foundations (sr.: قاعدة)
fell down
roof
im. you disputed / opposed
ap. pl. those who do wrong (sinful)
persons pure / free from filth
encompassed, encircled
solemn oaths
4416 those who possess / know the message / admonition
4417 scriptures, writings (revealed before Qur’aan)

4418 cause (earth) to swallow
4419 journeys, midst of goings
4420 gradually, moments of alert
4421 they incline / turn around
4422 pl. low, humblest manner

4423 constantly, perpetually
4424 pl. you cry for help
4425 darkens
4426 full of wrath, wrath, in wardly inward grief
4427 hides himself
4428 keeps, retains
4429 disgrace, contempt
4430 buries, hides
4431 dust, soil

4432 expound, utter lie
4433 tongues
4434 those who will be hastened on (into it), those neglected

4435 refuse, excretion, dung
4436 milk
4437 palatable, pleasant to swallow
4438 strong drinks
4439 bees (sr. نحل )
4440 submissively, humbly, smoothly
4441 most abject, feeble (age)
4442 so that nothing

4443 pv. are favored, blessed
4444 ap. those who throw back / hand over
4445 sons
4446 grand sons
4447 ni. pl. do not
coin / invent / strike

4448 a man (slave) who
is a property of others

4449 dumb

(pl.: ِبِكْمُ)

4450 burden

4451 whithersoever, wherever

4452 sends him

4453 twinkling of an eye

4454 between earth and sky

4455 abode, rest, quiet

4456 skins

(sr.: ِجُنَدٌ)

4457 you find light in weight

4458 migrate, travel

4459 wool (sr.: ِصُوُفَ)

4460 soft fibers

(sr.: ِأُنْبَرُ)

4461 hair (sr.: ِشَعْرُ)

4462 house hold stuff, assets, rich stuff

4463 places of refuge / shelter

4464 ِيُسَتَّعِبُونَ

pv. they will be allowed

to make amends / plea

4465 ِبَيْنَا

explaining all

4466 ِتَوَكِّيدَ

ratification, confirmation

4467 ِكَفِيَاء

one who is

appointed for surety

4468 ِغَرَلَ

to spin thread

4469 ِأَكْثَارَةَ

untwisted strands

4470 ِأَرْبِي

more numerous

4471 ِتُنْفِدُ

will slip

4472 ِبَاقٌ

passes away, waste away

4473 (that which) remains / endures

4474 ِأَعْجَميُ

foreign, i.e. other

than Arabic

4475 ِأُكْرِهِ

pv. is forced /

under compulsion

4476 ِاِسْتَحْبَرُوا

they chose / loved

4477 ِفِئَنُوا

pv. they are put to trial,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>v: 10</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>Subject: 17</th>
<th>Bani-Israeel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 4478  | garment of hunger | لباس الجوع | 4489 numerous in man-power | 4489
| Ruku' | 15 | v: 9 | 21 | 4479 was not | لَمْ يَلْتُ | 4490 pl. you did evil |
| 4480  | you punished | عاقبتِمْ | 4491 they will destroy / | 4491
| 4481  | pv. you were afflicted | عَوْقَتِمْ | will waste | 4492 utter destruction |
| Ruku' | 16 | v: 9 | 22 | 4482 took for a journey | أٓسِرَى | 4493 pl. you repeated / reverted |
| 4483  | the sacred | المسجد الحرام | 4494 we will repeat / revert |
| 4484  | mosque, the inviolable place of worship, the Mosque in Makkah | Masjid-ul-Aqsa, the Mosque in Jerusalem | 4494 |
| 4485  | terrible warfare | بَأَس هَذِيدٍ | 4495 prison, dungeon |
| 4486  | they entered | جَاسِرًا | 4495 |
| 4487  | inmost parts of homes | خِيَال الدَّيْار | 4495 |
| 4488  | turn | كَرَة | 4495 |

} Part: 15 {سوارة بنى إسرائيل}

**The Children of Israel**

**Surah 17: Bani-Israa'eel**

4482 took for a journey | أَسْرَى | 4496 We made dark, we effaced |
4483 the sacred | المسجد الحرام | أَنْزَمَانَا |
4484 Masjid-ul-Aqsa, | the Mosque in Jerusalem | طَنَّار | 4497 We made (it) to cling / |
4485 terrible warfare | بَأَس هَذِيدٍ | مَثْوُرَا | 4497
4486 they entered | جَاسِرًا | أَرْمَنَا |
4487 inmost parts of homes | خِيَال الدَّيْار | عَاجَلَةً | 4498 fate, actions, deeds |
4488 turn | كَرَة | عَاجَلَةً |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>v: 10</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>4496 We made dark, we effaced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 4497  | We made (it) to cling / | أَنْزَمَانَا | 4497
| 4498  | fastened | طَنَّار | 4497
| 4499  | pp. wide open, spread out | مَثْوُرَا | 4497
| 4500  | We commanded | أَرْمَنَا | 4497
| 4501  | destroyed, annihilated | دَمَر | 4497
| 4502  | utter destruction | تَدَمُّرَا | 4497
| 4503  | ap. quick-passing, | عَاجَلَة | 4498 |
| 4504  | which hastens away, (i.e. life) | مَدْمُومًا | 4499 |
| 4505  | pp. one who is condemned | مَدْمُومًا | 4499 |
| 4506  | pp. grateful, appreciated | مَشْكُورًا | 4499 |

178
pp. that which is closed
preference, excellence, merit
pp. one who is forsaken

commanded, decreed
Him alone
dl. both of them
im. do not repel / repulse
generous, gracious
submission, humility
dl. they brought me up / cared (nursed) me
young age, childhood
ap. repentant, those who turn to Allah in repentance again and again
im. give
ni. squander not, waste not
to be spendthrift, to spend waste-fully, wantonness
ap. squanderers, wasteful people
pl. you hope
pp. made soft and kind /

easy
pp. that which is chained/shackled
pp. one who is blamed / rebuked
pp. impoverished, destitute

poverty, want
sin, wrong
pp. one who is helped / aided
scale, balance
ni. follow not, pursue not
ni. walk not
exultantly, proudly
height
hateful

(any) other god
pv. you would be thrown / cast
chosen, preferred

made invisible
veil, coverings
defaith, heaviness

Surah-17: Bani-Israa’eel  179  Part: 15
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>v: 12</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4547</td>
<td>sows dissension,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>stirs up discords</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4548</td>
<td>pl. you asserted /</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pretended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4549</td>
<td>change, transference</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4550</td>
<td>pp. something to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>be afraid of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4551</td>
<td>pp. written, inscribed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4552</td>
<td>warning, frighten</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4553</td>
<td>pp. fg. one who is cursed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>v: 8</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4554</td>
<td>you honored / exalted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4555</td>
<td>you give respite,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you provide a chance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4556</td>
<td>I will seize /</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>perish / destroy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4557</td>
<td>full, enough</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4558</td>
<td>tempt, excite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>v: 10</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4564</td>
<td>makes it go smooth / drives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4565</td>
<td>another time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4566</td>
<td>fierce gale, hurricane of wind</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4567</td>
<td>avenger, helper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>v: 7</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4568</td>
<td>you were near</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4569</td>
<td>you incline / lean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4570</td>
<td>we made you taste</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4571</td>
<td>double</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>v: 7</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4572</td>
<td>going down of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the sun, declination of the sun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4573</td>
<td>darkness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4574</td>
<td>im. keep awake,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>perform Tahajjud</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4575</td>
<td>additional, supererogatory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4576</td>
<td>state of praise / glory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4577</td>
<td>vanished, disappeared</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Surah-18: Al-Kahf  

4578 bound to vanish  
4579 turned, withdrew  
4580 side  
4581 disposition, way  

Ruku’ 9 v: 7 9  

4582 ap. helper, backer  
4583 spring, fountain  
4584 to gush forth, rushing out  
4585 you make fall  
4586 pieces (sr. كِسْفَةٌ كِسْفَةُ)  
4587 face to face  
4588 shining gold  
4589 you ascend / mount  
4590 to climb, to ascend  

Ruku’ 10 v: 9 10  

4591 in piece and quiet  
4592 man, mortal  
4593 fg. extinguished, abated  
4594 burning flame, blazing flame  

Ruku’ 11 v: 7 11  

4596 pp. doomed to destruction  
4597 drives them out, removes them  
4598 rolled up, gathered up  
4599 We divided (into parts)  
4600 at intervals  
4601 they fall down  
4602 in prostration, fall down upon forehead  
4603 chins, faces  
4604 they weep  
4605 whichever  
4606 ni. be not loud (voiced)  
4607 ni. be not low (voiced)  
4608 in between  
4609 these  
4610 way / path / course  
4611 humiliation, weakness  

Ruku’ 12 v: 11 12  

4612 The Cave  

Surah 18: Al-Kahf
4612 (sb, pl) those who dwell / those who remain
4613 ap. one who kills / one who frets to death
4614 foot-steps, following after foot-steps
4615 barren dust / mound barren dust
4616 the cave the cave
4617 inscription inscription
4618 a group of youths a group of youths
4619 im. facilitate, dispose of facilitate, dispose of
4620 dl. two parties two parties
4621 best able to best able to
4622 compute (calculate) compute (calculate)
4623 time period time period

We braced / made firm
enormity (in disbelief)
im. pl. you have forsaken / withdrew
to forsake, to separate, to withdraw
then take refuge / accommodation

will dispose of, will make easy
comfort and ease
fg. rose
tororn
fg. declines, moves away
dzat al-imin
right side
g. set
tqurs
fg. turns away
dzat al-shimal
left side
fjojra
wide space, spacious part
mgishe
ap. person who guides / leads to right way

awake
asleep
we give turn
ap. stretching forth
dl. its both forelegs
threshold
you looked at
you turned back
in flight
pv. you would be filled
4648 coin, money
4649 let him behave with care and courtesy
4650 discover, make known
4651 we made (it) known
4652 debate, argument
4653 refuge
4654 we made (him/it) heedless
4655 beyond all bounds, exceeding bounds
4656 walls or roofs of a tent
4657 they cry / ask for help / water
4658 pv. they will be helped / given water
4659 melted brass, dregs of burning oil
4660 will burn / scald
4661 resting place, couch
4662 pv. they will be adorned
4663 armlets, bracelets
4664 robes, garments
4665 fine silk
4666 thick silk brocade interwoven with gold
4667 raised couches / thrones
4668 we surrounded
4669 dl. both
4670 between the two
4671 argues, disputes
4672 more powerful and honored
4673 men
4674 that it will perish
4675 less
4676 thunderbolt (by way of reckoning)
4677 smooth hillside, slippery earth
4678 dry out, to go underground
4679 protection, patronage
4680 dry stubble, dry twigs
4681 expectation, hope
4682 ap. fg. leveled plain
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>v: 5</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4683</td>
<td>we did not leave out / behind</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4684</td>
<td>pv. set / brought before</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4685</td>
<td>pv. is placed / laid upon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4686</td>
<td>ap. pl. fearful, dreadful</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4687</td>
<td>does not leave anything</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4688</td>
<td>aides, helpers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4689</td>
<td>destruction, barrier</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4690</td>
<td>those going to fall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>v: 4</th>
<th>19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4691</td>
<td>contentious disputing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4692</td>
<td>they refute / weaken</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4693</td>
<td>refuge, escape</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>v: 6</th>
<th>20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4694</td>
<td>I will not cease / give up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>v: 11</th>
<th>21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4695</td>
<td>junction of two seas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4696</td>
<td>I will go on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4697</td>
<td>for years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4698</td>
<td>fish (pl.: جَبَنَانْ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4699</td>
<td>as in a tunnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4700</td>
<td>we betook refuge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4701</td>
<td>rock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4702</td>
<td>retracing, following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4703</td>
<td>grievous, dreadful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4704</td>
<td>ni. do not lay / constrain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4705</td>
<td>dl. they went on / proceeded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4706</td>
<td>dreadful thing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4706a</td>
<td>a thing prohibited / unheard of</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4706b you will not be able to
4707 dl. they asked for food
4708 they refused
4709 they entertain (as guest) / be hospitable
4710 wall
4711 to seize by force, snatch forcibly
4712 oppressed
4713 way, means
4714 black mud, murky water
4715 unknown, unheard
4716 covering, shelter, protection
4717 with him
4718 two high walls,

**Part: 16**

4719 names of two tribes of wild people
4720 tribute
4721 barrier, rampart
4722 im. pl. you help/assist (vn.: أعَانَةُ)
4723 strong wall / barrier
4724 blocks / plates of iron
4725 filled up, made equal, leveled up
4726 dl. (two) steep mountain sides
4727 im. pl. blow
4728 molten copper
4729 they could not
4730 they were unable
4731 to pierce / dig through
4732 surges
4733 to present, plain to view
4734 veil, cover
4735 entertainment (for guests)
4736 the greatest / worst losers
4737 works, deeds
4738 paradise
4739 change, removal
4740 ink
4741 exhausted, consumed
4742 in secret, in low voice
4743 weakened, became feeble
4744 glisten with gray, [fired] shining white hairs like flames
4745 head
4746 old age
4747 unblessed, unfortunate, unsuccessful
4748 my heirs / successors
4749 barren
4750 of the same name
4751 extreme, last
4752 easy
4753 (you) were not
4754 childhood
4755 fg. drew aside / went aside
4756 appeared as, assumed the likeness of
4757 distant, remote
4758 pains of childbirth
4759 the trunk of the palm tree
4760 utterly forgotten
4761 rivulet, streamlet
4762 im. fg. shake
4763 fresh ripe dates
4764 im. fg. cool, refresh
4765 man, human being
4766 amazing, strange, most unusual
4767 cradle
4768 so long as I remained
4769 dutiful, good, kind
4770 presence, witness-box
4771 how clear a hearer!
4772 how clear a seer!
4773 long time, a good while
4774 affectionate, gracious
4775 I separate / withdraw
4776 they wasted / neglected / missed
4777 destruction, deception, perdition
4778 sure to come, must come to pass
4779 forgetful
4780 be constant and patient
4781 on knees
4782 worthy, most deserving
4783 to be there in fire
4784 final, fixed, established

4785 assembly, council, company
4786 outward appearance
4787 resort, return
4788 alone, single
4789 adversary, opponent
4790 to incite
4791 delegation
4792 thirsty
4793 monstrous, terrible
4794 in utter ruin, crashing
4795 affection, love
4796 contentious
4797 whisper

16th Part
4801 *im.* pl. wait

4802 I have seen / perceived

4803 live coal, burning brand

4804 *im.* put off, take off

4805 *dl.* two shoes

4806 name of a sacred valley in the Sinai peninsula, where Prophet Moses received revelation.

4807 I have chosen

4808 I (have) almost

4809 I (will) keep it hidden

4810 you perish

4811 I lean

4812 I beat down fodder / branches / leaves

4813 my sheep

4814 uses

4815 serpent, snake

4816 condition, state

4817 *im.* draw close, press

4818 white

4819 *im.* expand, enlarge

4820 *im.* loosen, remove

4821 knot

4822 *im.* strengthen, confirm

4823 my strength

4824 *im.* associate, make (him) share

4825 so that, that

4826 *im.* fg. put, cast, throw

4827 *pv.* you may be brought up

4828 My eyes / supervision

4829 I show / inform

4830 cooled, gladdened

4831 to put on trial

4832 I have chosen

4833 for myself

4834 *ni.* *dl.* do not slacken

4835 acts hastily

4836 gave

4837 what state, what condition

4838 various, diverse
4839 im. pasture, feed
4840 men of understanding

4841 second time
4842 a place where both
shall have equal chances / terms
4843 day of the festival / feast
4844 the time when sun is
well up, early forenoon
4845 (will) destroy /
extirpate at once
4846 failed, is lost
4847 best tradition,
exemplary doctrine
4848 gained upper hand,
overcame
4849 ropes (sr.:
عصٍّ)
4850 rods, sticks

4851 appeared, seemed
4852 conceived

4853 dry path

4854 to pursue, to overtake
4855 went down, perished
4856 my track / foot-step
4857 name of a tricks
in the era of Prophet Moses
طَالِبٌ
4858 appeared long, seemed long
4859 body, image
4860 hollow-sound, lowing sound

4861 O son of my mother,
my brother
4862 beard
4863 you did not wait / observe
4864 I took / grasped
4865 handful
4866 no touch
4867 you remained / continued to
4868 devoted
4869 we will burn

4870 to scatter
4871 blear-eyed with terror,
(used when normal color of eyes is
changed due to severe pain or
terror)
### Part: 16

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>v: 15</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4872</td>
<td>they will speak with low voice / murmuring / whispering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4873</td>
<td>better</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4874</td>
<td>plain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4875</td>
<td>smooth and leveled</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4876</td>
<td>uneven, height</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4877</td>
<td>hollow sound of feet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4878</td>
<td>fg. humbled</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4879</td>
<td>to diminish, curtailment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4880</td>
<td>it may renew</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4881</td>
<td>firmness, steadiness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4882</td>
<td>you shall not be hungry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4883</td>
<td>you shall not be naked</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4884</td>
<td>you shall not be thirsty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4885</td>
<td>you shall not suffer from the sun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4886</td>
<td>narrow, shrunken</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4887</td>
<td>inevitable, which comes necessarily</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4888</td>
<td>splendor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>v: 10</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4889</td>
<td>we may test / try</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Surah 21: Al-Amīyā’**

**The Prophets**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>v: 7</th>
<th>17</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4890</td>
<td>pp. new, fresh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4891</td>
<td>ap. preoccupied, in light mood, set on passing delights</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4892</td>
<td>We have destroyed / shattered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4893</td>
<td>they felt / perceived</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4894</td>
<td>they flee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4895</td>
<td>to flee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4896</td>
<td>did not cease, continued</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4897</td>
<td>reaped harvest / mowed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4898</td>
<td>ap. pl. extinguished</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4899</td>
<td>they weary not, they do not get tired</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4900</td>
<td>they flag not, intermit not</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4901</td>
<td>dl. (they) disordered, fallen into ruin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4902</td>
<td><em>im. pl.</em> bring, produce</td>
<td>هاثواَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4903</td>
<td>closed up, joined together</td>
<td>رَقْفَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4904</td>
<td>We parted / cloved / unlocked</td>
<td>فَقَنْتَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4905</td>
<td>broad passages</td>
<td>فِجَاحًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4906</td>
<td>roof, canopy</td>
<td>سَقَفا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4907</td>
<td>they float / swim</td>
<td>يَسِحَّونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4908</td>
<td>eternity, permanent life</td>
<td>خَلْدٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4909</td>
<td>if you die</td>
<td>إِنَّ مَتْ (مَتْ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4910</td>
<td>they shall not be able to ward off / drive off</td>
<td>لَا يَكْفُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4911</td>
<td>will confound / stupefy</td>
<td>تَبْكَهُت</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4912</td>
<td>to confound, to stupefy, to dumb found</td>
<td>تَبْكَهُت (بَقَتْ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4913</td>
<td>who</td>
<td>مِنْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4914</td>
<td>guards from, saves from</td>
<td>يَكْتَلَوْنَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4915</td>
<td><em>pv.</em> they will be defended / given company</td>
<td>يُضْحِجُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4916</td>
<td>breath</td>
<td>نُفَخَةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4917</td>
<td>mustard</td>
<td>خَرَادَلٍ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4918</td>
<td>light, illumination</td>
<td>نِضَاءٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4919</td>
<td>images</td>
<td>مَصْدِئُونَ (مَصْدِئُونَ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4920</td>
<td>pieces, fragments</td>
<td>جُدَّاداً</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4921</td>
<td>youth</td>
<td>فَتَى</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4922</td>
<td>they speak / talk</td>
<td>يَنْطِقُونَ (نَطِقَاتِ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4923</td>
<td><em>pv.</em> were relapsed / confounded</td>
<td>نِكَسَوْا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4924</td>
<td><em>im. pl.</em> burn</td>
<td>حَرفُوا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4925</td>
<td><em>im. fg.</em></td>
<td>كُوْنَتِيُّ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4926</td>
<td>cool</td>
<td>بَرَدًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4927</td>
<td>great distress, awesome calamity</td>
<td>كَرَبٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4928</td>
<td><em>fg.</em> pastured at night</td>
<td>نَقْمَتَسُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4929</td>
<td>goat, goats, sheep</td>
<td>غَمْمُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4930</td>
<td>We gave understanding, We inspired</td>
<td>فَهِمَتْنا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4931</td>
<td>art of making</td>
<td>صُنْعَةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4932</td>
<td>garments, coats</td>
<td>لَبَّوْسُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4933</td>
<td>protects, guards</td>
<td>تَحْصِينُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4934</td>
<td>violent, strongly raging</td>
<td>عَاصِفَةٌ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Surah 21: Al-Ambiyaa’**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>17th Part</th>
<th>191</th>
<th>Part: 17</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4902</td>
<td><em>im. pl.</em> bring, produce</td>
<td>هاثواَا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4903</td>
<td>closed up, joined together</td>
<td>رَقْفَا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4904</td>
<td>We parted / cloved / unlocked</td>
<td>فَقَنْتَا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4905</td>
<td>broad passages</td>
<td>فِجَاحًا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4906</td>
<td>roof, canopy</td>
<td>سَقَفا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4907</td>
<td>they float / swim</td>
<td>يَسِحَّونَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4908</td>
<td>eternity, permanent life</td>
<td>خَلْدٌ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4909</td>
<td>if you die</td>
<td>إِنَّ مَتْ (مَتْ)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4910</td>
<td>they shall not be able to ward off / drive off</td>
<td>لَا يَكْفُونَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4911</td>
<td>will confound / stupefy</td>
<td>تَبْكَهُت</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4912</td>
<td>to confound, to stupefy, to dumb found</td>
<td>تَبْكَهُت (بَقَتْ)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4913</td>
<td>who</td>
<td>مِنْ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4914</td>
<td>guards from, saves from</td>
<td>يَكْتَلَوْنَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4915</td>
<td><em>pv.</em> they will be defended / given company</td>
<td>يُضْحِجُونَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4916</td>
<td>breath</td>
<td>نُفَخَةٌ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4917</td>
<td>mustard</td>
<td>خَرَادَلٍ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4918</td>
<td>light, illumination</td>
<td>نِضَاءٌ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Surah 21: Al-Ambiyaa’**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>17th Part</th>
<th>191</th>
<th>Part: 17</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4902</td>
<td><em>im. pl.</em> bring, produce</td>
<td>هاثواَا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4903</td>
<td>closed up, joined together</td>
<td>رَقْفَا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4904</td>
<td>We parted / cloved / unlocked</td>
<td>فَقَنْتَا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4905</td>
<td>broad passages</td>
<td>فِجَاحًا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4906</td>
<td>roof, canopy</td>
<td>سَقَفا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4907</td>
<td>they float / swim</td>
<td>يَسِحَّونَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4908</td>
<td>eternity, permanent life</td>
<td>خَلْدٌ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4909</td>
<td>if you die</td>
<td>إِنَّ مَتْ (مَتْ)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4910</td>
<td>they shall not be able to ward off / drive off</td>
<td>لَا يَكْفُونَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4911</td>
<td>will confound / stupefy</td>
<td>تَبْكَهُت</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4912</td>
<td>to confound, to stupefy, to dumb found</td>
<td>تَبْكَهُت (بَقَتْ)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4913</td>
<td>who</td>
<td>مِنْ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4914</td>
<td>guards from, saves from</td>
<td>يَكْتَلَوْنَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4915</td>
<td><em>pv.</em> they will be defended / given company</td>
<td>يُضْحِجُونَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4916</td>
<td>breath</td>
<td>نُفَخَةٌ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4917</td>
<td>mustard</td>
<td>خَرَادَلٍ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4918</td>
<td>light, illumination</td>
<td>نِضَاءٌ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Surah 21: Al-Ambiyaa’**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>17th Part</th>
<th>191</th>
<th>Part: 17</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4902</td>
<td><em>im. pl.</em> bring, produce</td>
<td>هاثواَا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4903</td>
<td>closed up, joined together</td>
<td>رَقْفَا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4904</td>
<td>We parted / cloved / unlocked</td>
<td>فَقَنْتَا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4905</td>
<td>broad passages</td>
<td>فِجَاحًا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4906</td>
<td>roof, canopy</td>
<td>سَقَفا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4907</td>
<td>they float / swim</td>
<td>يَسِحَّونَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4908</td>
<td>eternity, permanent life</td>
<td>خَلْدٌ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4909</td>
<td>if you die</td>
<td>إِنَّ مَتْ (مَتْ)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4910</td>
<td>they shall not be able to ward off / drive off</td>
<td>لَا يَكْفُونَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4911</td>
<td>will confound / stupefy</td>
<td>تَبْكَهُت</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4912</td>
<td>to confound, to stupefy, to dumb found</td>
<td>تَبْكَهُت (بَقَتْ)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4913</td>
<td>who</td>
<td>مِنْ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4914</td>
<td>guards from, saves from</td>
<td>يَكْتَلَوْنَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4915</td>
<td><em>pv.</em> they will be defended / given company</td>
<td>يُضْحِجُونَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4916</td>
<td>breath</td>
<td>نُفَخَةٌ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4917</td>
<td>mustard</td>
<td>خَرَادَلٍ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4918</td>
<td>light, illumination</td>
<td>نِضَاءٌ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
they dive
the companion of the fish
(i.e., the Prophet Jonah
آشنًا
أصلحتنا
 أحصنت
فرج
 fg.
preserved
chastity
rejection, denial
mound, hill
hastening, swiftly
staring widely (in terror)
fuel, firewood
those who will come,
those who have to come
roaring, wailing
pp. kept far away,
removed far
slightest sound
supreme horror, great terror
we shall roll up
to roll up
written scroll
I have proclaimed / warned
I know not
will forget / forsake
suckling woman,
nursing mother
will deliver /
lay down / drop
pregnant
drunken, intoxicated
rebellious,
obstinately rebellious
turns to (somebody) for
friendship, be friends
clot
lump of flesh, piece of flesh
pp. shaped, formed,
duly formed
we cause to stay /
remain / rest
infant

The Pilgrimage
Surah 22: Al-Hajj
4967 feeblest old age, 
abject time of life
4968 barren, dry and lifeless
4969 fg. stirred
4970 fg. swelled
4971 beautiful pairs
4972 turning, bending
4973 side, shoulder

4974 verge, edge, border
4975 rope, cord
4976 beasts, animals (sr. دواب ) دآبة
4977 opponents, antagonists
4978 they disputed / contended
4979 pv. fg. have been cut out
4980 garments
4981 pv. shall be poured
4982 pv. shall be melted
4983 maces, hooked rods, hammers
4984 iron

4985 pearls
4986 silk
4987 dweller, (local dweller)
4988 visitor, stranger, nomad
4989 profanity, partiality
4990 lean camel, lean mount
4991 deep ravine, distant mountain highways
4992 beast of cattle
4993 im. pl. eat
4994 im. pl. feed
4995 hungry, distressed
4996 they bring to end / complete
4997 unkemptness
4998 The Ancient House, Ka'bah
4999 snatch away, carry off
5000 makes something to fall
5001 far, distant, remote

5002 ap. pl. humble ones
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5003</td>
<td>camels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5004</td>
<td>standing in rows, lined up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5005</td>
<td>fell down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5006</td>
<td>ap. contended, one who lives in contentment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5007</td>
<td>beggar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5008</td>
<td>meat, flesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5009</td>
<td>who betrays his trust, treacherous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5010</td>
<td>pv. permission is given, sanction is granted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5011</td>
<td>pv. upon whom war is made, who are fought against</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5012</td>
<td>pv. would have been pulled down, demolished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5013</td>
<td>monasteries, cloisters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5014</td>
<td>churches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5015</td>
<td>synagogues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5016</td>
<td>I gave respite / rein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5017</td>
<td>denial, disapproval, punishment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Surah 22: Al-Hajj**

1. Camels in rows, lined up, fell down.
2. One who contended, a beggar, meat, flesh.
3. A treacherous person who betrays his trust.
4. Permission is given, sanction is granted.
5. Upon whom war is made, who are fought against.
6. Who would have been pulled down, demolished.
7. Monasteries, cloisters, churches, synagogues.
8. I gave respite / rein.

---

**Part: 17**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5018</td>
<td>well</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5019</td>
<td>pp. deserted, abandoned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5020</td>
<td>castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5021</td>
<td>lofty and well-built, fortified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5022</td>
<td>become blind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5023</td>
<td>desired, hoped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5024</td>
<td>submit humbly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5025</td>
<td>barren, void of hope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5026</td>
<td>became green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5027</td>
<td>to fall, that (it) may fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5028</td>
<td>they attack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5029</td>
<td>fly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5030</td>
<td>snatches away</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5031</td>
<td>they cannot release / rescue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5032</td>
<td>to rescue, to release</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**17th Part**

| Ruku' | 5 | v: 5 | 12 |
| Ruku' | 6 | v: 10 | 13 |
| Ruku' | 7 | v: 9 | 14 |
| Ruku' | 8 | v: 7 | 15 |
| Ruku' | 9 | v: 8 | 16 |
| Ruku' | 10 | v: 6 | 17 |
The Believers

Surah 23: Al-Mu'minoon

5033 private parts relating to sex, modesty (sr.):

5034 not blame-worthy, free from blame

5035 ap. transgressors, exceeding bounds

5036 ap. those who observe, keeper (literal: shepherds)

5037 extract, refined, essence

5038 we clothed

5039 paths, roads, orbits (sr.:

5040 to take it away

5041 oil

5042 sauce, color, dye

5043 you boarded / embarked

5044 ap. those who put (others) to test

5045 we had given plenty / granted ease

5046 to give plenty

5047 far, very far

5048 rubbish, of dead leaves, wreckage

5049 one after another, in succession

5050 high ground, height

5051 sects

5052 confused ignorance, error

5053 groan in supplication

5054 pl. you turn back on your heels

5055 telling fables by night

5056 pl. you talk senselessly

5057 those deviating from path

5058 persisted obstinately

5059 protects

5060 no protection is given against him
suggestions, whisperings

one who speaks / utters

ties of kinship

scorches, burns

those with their lips displaced in pain

ap. those who count

in vain, mere idle play

flog

pity, compassion

they accuse /

launch charges

eighty

will avert, averts

im. pl. flog, scourge

flog

pity, compassion

they accuse /

launch charges

eighty

will avert, averts

calumny, slander, lie

pl. you indulged /
murmured

pl. you receive / take it up

trifle, light matter

fg. spreads, propagates

ni. (let them) swear not

to swear

pl. innocent

(of accusations)

pl. you ask permission

houses not used for living

to lower (gaze) / (sights)

fg. (let them) display not

husbands (sr.)

male servants who are beyond sexual desire

child

hidden / private parts

single (unmarried, divorced or widowed)

female slaves

sr.: female

slave girls
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Ruku</th>
<th>V:</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5093</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>prostitution, whoredom</td>
<td>بِغَاءَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5094</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>chastity, fortification</td>
<td>مَكْتُوْباً</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5095</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>goods, enjoyments, pleasures</td>
<td>عَرْضُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5096</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>niche</td>
<td>مَشْكُوْعاً</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5097</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>lamp</td>
<td>مِصْبَاحَاً</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5098</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>glass</td>
<td>زَجاجة</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5099</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>star</td>
<td>كُوْكَبٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>shining, brilliant, radiant</td>
<td>مُثْقَلَبَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5101</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>pv. kindled, lit</td>
<td>يَوقَدْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5102</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>oil</td>
<td>زَيرَت</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5103</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>glows forth, gives light</td>
<td>يُضِيءُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5104</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>pv. be raised / exalted</td>
<td>يَرْفِعُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5105</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>turn about, overturn</td>
<td>يَتَقَلْبُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5106</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>mirage</td>
<td>سَرابٍ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5107</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>sandy desert</td>
<td>قُطَاهَة</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5108</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>thirsty</td>
<td>طَمَانٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5109</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>deep</td>
<td>لَيْجَة</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5110</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>can not, hardly</td>
<td>لَمْ يَكْتَدَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5111</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>layers, piled up</td>
<td>رُكَامَة</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5112</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>rain</td>
<td>وَذْقَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5113</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>between, midst</td>
<td>خِيَالٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5114</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>hail, cold</td>
<td>بَرْدٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5115</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>flashing</td>
<td>سَنَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5116</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>those who come with all submissions</td>
<td>مُذْعَنِينَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5117</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>will deal unjustly, will wrong them in judgment</td>
<td>يَجْهَف</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5118</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>will give inheritance, will make successor</td>
<td>يَسْتَخْلِفُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5119</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ap. those who frustrate (others)</td>
<td>مُعْجَرِينَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5120</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>seeks permission</td>
<td>يَسْتَأْذَنُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5121</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>to ask leave / permission</td>
<td>إِسْتَبْيَذَّانَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5122</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>puberty</td>
<td>حُلْمٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5123</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>pl. you lay aside</td>
<td>تَعْصَوْنَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5124</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>noon time, middle of the day</td>
<td>ظُهْرَةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5125</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>children</td>
<td>أَطْفَالٌ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5126 old women (who do not have any longing for marriage)
5127 (women) who make display of their beauty
5128 lame
5129 pl. paternal uncles
5130 sr. father's brother
5131 paternal aunts (father's sisters) (sr.:
5132 maternal uncles (mother's brothers) (sr.:
5132a mother's sisters
5132b separately
5133 matter, affair
5134 they slip away secretly from
5135 to slip away secretly from
5136 surreptitiously, hiding
5137 resurrection, to raise the dead
5138 helped
5139 pv. are dictated / read out
5140 walks
5141 markets
5142 palaces
5143 fury, rage
5144 narrow, constricted
5145 pp. pl. bound / chained together
5146 destruction
5147 you led astray / misled (others)
5148 destroyed, devoid of all good
5149 barrier, ban
5150 motes, dust
5151 be scattered

The Criterion

Surah 25: Al-Furqaan
5152 place of noon day rest / repose
5153 clouds
5154 shall bite
5154a. betrayer
5155 pp. one who is neglected / discarded
5156 gradually, slow and well arranged
5157 explanation, interpretation
5158 destroyed completely, annihilated
5159 the people of Ar-Rass
5160 utter ruin / destruction
5161 shadow
5162 guide, pilot
5163 repose, cause of rest
5164 joined yet separate / independent
5165 sweet
5166 thirst-quenching
5167 salt
5168 bitter
5169 barrier, partition
5170 relationship (of blood), ties of kinship
5171 relationships through wedlock
5172 lamp
5173 following one another
5174 they walk
5175 modestly, gently
5176 they pass / spend the night
5177 anguish, complete destruction
5178 they spend stingily / niggardly
5179 balanced, just
5180 disgraced, disdained, in ignominy
5181 high places, high stations
5182 (would) not concern with
5182a cleaving, inevitable
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5183</td>
<td>خُضُعُونِينَ</td>
<td>those who bow their necks in humility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5184</td>
<td>وَلِيَادًا</td>
<td>child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5185</td>
<td>مَسْجُونِينَ</td>
<td>prisoners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5186</td>
<td>ثْعِبانُ</td>
<td>serpent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5187</td>
<td>أَرْجَةً</td>
<td>put off (a while), let (him) wait a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5188</td>
<td>لا ضَيْبَ</td>
<td>no matter, no harm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5189</td>
<td>شَرَّةً</td>
<td>troop, band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5190</td>
<td>عَبْطُونَ</td>
<td>those who enraged, offended (others)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5191</td>
<td>حَاذِرُونَ</td>
<td>those who are, forewarned those who are fully prepared against danger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5192</td>
<td>الْفَلُقَ</td>
<td>divided, parted, separated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5193</td>
<td>مَجْرَكُونَ</td>
<td>those who passed before, fore-fathers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5194</td>
<td>كَلَا</td>
<td>divided, parted, separated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5195</td>
<td>طَوْزُد</td>
<td>mountain mound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5196</td>
<td>أُزْلِفْتَنَّا</td>
<td>we brought near</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5197</td>
<td>أَفْلَمْوُنَّ</td>
<td>gives me to drink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5198</td>
<td>أَلْحَقَ</td>
<td>im. unite, join</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5199</td>
<td>أُزْلِفْتَ</td>
<td>pv. fg. is brought near</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5200</td>
<td>أُرْزَتْ</td>
<td>pv. fg. is made manifest, is placed in full view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5201</td>
<td>كُبْجِا</td>
<td>be thrown headlong / hurled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5202</td>
<td>صَدِيقٌ</td>
<td>friend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5203</td>
<td>حَبَيمٌ</td>
<td>loving, warm (friend)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5204</td>
<td>عَدَلَوْنَ</td>
<td>those who are meanest / lowest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5205</td>
<td>وَلَدَاءٌ</td>
<td>ap. one who drives away / repulses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5206</td>
<td>مَيْرَجُوْمِينَ</td>
<td>pp. those stoned to death</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ruku' 1: 5 verses
Ruku' 2: 6 verses
Ruku' 3: 7 verses
Ruku' 4: 8 verses
Ruku' 5: 9 verses

19th Part 1/2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5209</td>
<td>laden, filled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5210</td>
<td>pl. you build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5211</td>
<td>high place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5212</td>
<td>strong holds, castles, fine buildings <em>sr.</em>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5213</td>
<td>pl. you laid hands, seized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5214</td>
<td>aided, bestowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5215</td>
<td>here</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5216</td>
<td>heavily laden, near to breaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5217</td>
<td>skillful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5218</td>
<td>males, sons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5219</td>
<td>those who hate / abhor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5220</td>
<td>old woman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5221</td>
<td>wood (collection of tangled times)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5222</td>
<td>generations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5223</td>
<td><em>im.</em> make (it) fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5224</td>
<td>non-Arabs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5225</td>
<td>We made it traverse,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5226</td>
<td>pp. pl. banished, removed far, debarred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5227</td>
<td>they vindicated, [took revenge]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5228</td>
<td>place of turning / overturning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5229</td>
<td>pv. sg. you are receiving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5230</td>
<td>flame, burning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5231</td>
<td>borrowed flame, burning brand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5232</td>
<td>pl. you may warm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5233</td>
<td>pv. is blessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5234</td>
<td>moving, writhing, wriggling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5235</td>
<td>serpent, snake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5236</td>
<td>did not look back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5237</td>
<td>bosom, opening at the neck and bosom of a shirt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5238 language, speech
5239 pp. those kept in ranks, set in (battle) order
5240 valley of the ants
5241 ant
5242 may not crush
5243 smiled
5244 laughingly
5245 im. arouse, inspire, dispose
5246 reviewed, took a muster
5247 hoopoe (a bird)
5248 Sheba, name of a country
5249 hidden
5250 im. throw down
5251 ap. fg. one who decides / resolves
5252 present, gift
5253 stalwart, giant
5254 returns
5255 glance
5256 im. pl. alter, disguise
5257 just like this
5258 pool, lake
5259 fg. uncovered / bared
5260 dl. two shanks (lower part of leg) (sr.: ساق) مُرَّد
distinguished, strong
5261 paved, smoothly paved
5262 glasses, crystals
5263 groups, men
5264 swear one to another
5265 we will surely attack at night
5266 destruction
5267 chosen
5268 Is Allah?
5269 orchards, gardens
5270 beautiful, of shining beauty
mountains
barrier, separating bar
failed, stopped short
close behind (in pursuit)
hide
narrates, recounts
or what
terrified, smitten, stricken with terror
pl. humbled, in humility
firmly fixed, solid
pv. are thrown down / cast down
to ask / call for help
asked / called for help
struck with fist
grigent, looking about
yesterday
cries / calls aloud
stretches hand to seize
farthest end, uttermost part
running
they counsel /
deliberate upon
turned his face
towards
fg. dl. keeping back
are driven away /
taken back
5302 shepherds, herdsmen
5303 bashfully, shyly
5304 im. engage on wages, hire
5305 fg. one
5306 dl. fg. these two
5307 years (sr.: حَجَّةُ)
5308 whichever, which one
5309 traveled, journeyed
5310 a brand (of fire),
a burning coal
5311 side, bank
5312 field, ground
5313 these two
5314 more eloquent
5315 helper, support
5316 we will strengthen
5317 arm
5318 they shall not reach
5319 im. kindle / light (fire)
5320 pp. those who are
hateful / cast away / despised

Ruku’ 3 v: 7 6

5321 prolonged
5322 dweller
5323 we caused (it) to reach

20th Part 1/2

5324 we do not desire / seek
5325 pv. we shall be
snatched away
5326 fg. exulted,
rejoice exceedingly

Ruku’ 6 v: 10 9

5327 chooses
5328 choice
5329 everlasting, perpetual
5330 light

Ruku’ 7 v: 15 10

5331 weigh down,
to be too heavy a burden
5332 we made (something)
to sallow
5333 Ah! it is indeed

Ruku’ 8 v: 17 11

5334 ordained, imposed
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku</th>
<th>v:</th>
<th>20th Part 3/4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5335</td>
<td>one who brings back</td>
<td>رَآّذٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5336</td>
<td>place of return, home</td>
<td>مَعَاذٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5337</td>
<td>you hope / expect</td>
<td>تَوَجَّهْا</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part 20th ends

It is surely a favor of Allah who enabled you to memorize the meanings of the Qur’anic words up to this point. So far, we have given the marks of "Ruku’ رَكْعَةٌ" but hence forward the practice is discontinued as the number of words will be smaller in each Ruku. Other marks such as those of 1/4th, 1/2 and 3/4th Part (Parah) will be retained.

5338 sure to come | رَآّتٌ |
5339 pv. made to suffer, is afflicted | أَوُذَى |
5340 produces, creates, brings forth | يُنْشَئُ |
5341 pv. pl. you will be turned | لَقَلْوُنَأَنَّ |
5342 im. pl. burn | حَرْقُوا |
5343 council, assembly, meeting | نَادَي |
5344 grievied, troubled | سَيْبَى |
5345 in self, within oneself, in heart | ذَرْعًا |

---

The Romans

Surah 30: Ar-Room

5352 you do not write / transcribe (vn: خَطْتُ) |
5353 pv. have been overcome/defeated | غَلَبَتْ
5354 nearby land
5355 soon they will overcome, be victorious
5356 tilled, dug
5357 populated, built upon it
garden, meadow
5358 you enter night
(evening: مَسَاءً)
you enter the morning
(afternoon: طُهِرٌ)
you are scattered
most easy, easier

21th Part 1/4

5359 pv. pl. will be made happy
5360 you enter night
(evening: مَسَاءً)
you enter the morning
(afternoon: طُهِرٌ)
you are scattered
most easy, easier

21th Part 1/2

ap. those who turn to

countenance / face of Allah, pleasure of Allah
usury
increases
does not increase
they are separated / divided

they make provision
fg. raises
rain
yellow (colored),
turned to yellow
weakness
gray hair due to old age
those who make amends
let not them make (you) impatient or excited
idle tale,
pastime discourse
pillars
mustard
rock
firmness of purpose,
firmness in affairs
do not turn,
do not swell
cheek

Luqmaan (The wise)

Surah 31: Luqmaan

leave the heedless

Lesbian discourse

pillars
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>جُوَفُ</td>
<td>inside of body, breast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أُوْلٌ</td>
<td>nearer, closer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مَسْتَطِرًا (سَطِر)</td>
<td>in lines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>حتِّا</td>
<td>throats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَبْتِلْيَ</td>
<td>p. were / was tried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَتَرِبُ</td>
<td>on / in (sr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَفْطَارٌ</td>
<td>sides (sr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ما تَلْبِّسُوا</td>
<td>did not stay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مَعْفُوقِينَ</td>
<td>those who keep back / hinder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَشْحَاهُ</td>
<td>come along</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>هَلْمُ</td>
<td>being sparing of their help, niggardly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تَدْوَرُ</td>
<td>roll, revolve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جَدَاد</td>
<td>sharp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بَادَوْنَ</td>
<td>pl. inhabitants of desert, [those living outside towns /cities] (sr. بَادَ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَغْرَابُ</td>
<td>Wandering Arabs, Bedouins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مَهْبٌ</td>
<td>vow, pledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>صَيَاصِيٌّ</td>
<td>fortress, strongholds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قَدْفُ</td>
<td>past tense cast, [put in]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The Prostration**

*Surah 32: As-Sajdah*

5385 braggart, vainglorious
5386 *in. be moderate*
5386a harshest abominable
5387 voice (*pl.* صُوُتُ أَصْوَاتٍ)
5388 made it flow, completed
5389 kept to the middle course, he who compromises / stops in between
5390 traitor, perfidious
5391 one who can be of avail to another
5392 rain
5393 tomorrow
5394 *fg. knows not*

**The Confederates**

*Surah 33: Al-Ahzaab*

5395 forsake, leave off
5396 we lead / drive

---

**Surahs 32-33: As-Sajdah, Al-Ahzaab**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>21th Part</th>
<th>3/4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>سُوْرَةُ السَّجْدَةَ</td>
<td>The Prostration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سُوْرَةُ الْأَحْزَابِ</td>
<td>The Confederates</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5415 you tread, set foot
5416 release
5417 bedizenment, to make dazzling display
5418 want
5419 we gave in marriage
5420 adopted children
5421 fathers
5422 sends blessings
5423 *im.* disregard
5424 returned, gave as spoils of war
5425 you may put off / defer
5426 you may take / receive
5427 you set aside
5428 watcher
5429 preparation (of food)
5430 those who sit whole-heartedly
5431 they send blessing
5432 *im. pl.* send blessing
5433 *im. pl.* salute
5434 salutation
5435 *fg.* they draw close
5436 outer garments, wrapping garments
5437 those who stir up sedition, spreading false rumors
5438 we will setup against them (able to stay as) neighbors
5439 they will not be
5440 *pp.* accursed, those who are cursed
5441 they are found
5442 slain with fierceness, fierce slaughter
5443 what will make you understand
5444 our leaders / chiefs
5445 our great ones
5446 straight (to the point), justly appropriate
5447 escapes not, hidden not

---

**Part: 22**

The City of Saba

Surah 34: Saba

5415 َقُلِّوْنَ
5416 ُسَرَاحًا
5417 ُتُرِجُ
5418 ُوْطِرًا
5419 ُزَوْ جَهًا
5420 أَدْعِياءً
5421 اْيَاه
5422 يُصِلِّيً
5423 دَعً
5424 آفَاءً
5425 ُتُرِحُي
5426 ُثُوْيَ
5427 ُعِرْلَتْ
5428 ُرَقِبَيَ
5429 ُإِنَا
5430 ُمُسَتَأْسِسَٰنِ
5431 ِّبُصُولُونَ
5432 ُصُلْوًا
5433 ُسَلْمُوا
5434 تَسْلُمَمَا
5435 ُيَدْنِينَ
5436 ُجَلَابِيِّبَ
5437 ُمُزْجَفُوْنَ
5438 َلاْ یَحَارَوْنُ
5439 َمَلْعُوبِيِّنَ
5440 ُتَقَفُواُ
5441 ُتَقَفُواُ
5442 ُفْقِيْلاً
5443 ُماَيِّدِرَوْنُكَ
5444 ِّسَادَتْنَا
5445 ُكُبَرِاءَ ْنَا
5446 ُسَدِيدَا
5447 َلاْ یُعَزِّبُ
scattered to pieces /GCC/GBC /G0B/GC4 /G03/GF8 /G04/GF7

repeat with me

we made soft /GA2/G0B /GFC/G8A /GF3 /GC8/GA2

coats of mail /GC6/GA9 /GA2/G03 /GE4/G8E /GA5/GA2/G03 /GC7

measure /GCC/GB0 /G0F/GBE /G8A/GEB

links /GC6/GAE /G05/GC2/G03/GC7

its morning stride / course /GA2/G0B /GFC/G8A /GF3 /GC8/GA2

its evening stride / course /GA2/G0B /G00 /G04/GB7 /GA6/GC8 /GC2/GC8 /GB0

we made it flow /GA2/G0B /GFC/G92/GF4/G03 /GC7

fount of molten copper /G8E/GC2 /G92/GD8 /G09/GEC /G92/GF3 /GA6/G03 /G03/GFA /G05 /G08 /G03/GDF

arches, fortresses /G04/GA4 /G05 /G07 /GCA/GB0 /GA2/G8A /GB8/G03 /GF7

images (sr.: /G03/G03/GBE /GA2/G8A /GB0/G05/GF8/G09 /GAB /G8C/GF2 /G05 /G08 /G09/GAF /GA2 /G03/GF8 /G03/GAB)

large dishes /GC0 /GA2/G8A /GE8/G8E /GB3

tank, reservoirs /GA7/GA6 /G03 /G02 /G03/GB3

cauldrons, huge pots (sr.: /G03/GC6 /GB0 /G05/GBE/G09/GEB)

fixed, set firm /GA9 /GA2/G03 /G08 /G09/GC7 /GA6/GC8 /GB0

his staff /G9D /GFE/G04 /GAB/G8A /G98/G03 /GC8/G05/GFC/G09 /GF7

his staff

flood (released) from the dams /G05/GF6/G04/GAC/G92/GEC/G03/GB8/G92/GF3 /GC8/GA2

of, having /G05/GAA /G04 /GFC /G92/GEC /G0B /G07 /GFA/G03 /GF7 /GC8/GC2 /G1D/GA0 /GC4/G04 /GB3 /GE6/GD0/GFB

those /GC8/GC0 /G05 /G02 /G8C/GE7 /G05 /G02 /G8C/GEB /G05 /G02 /G03/GF7

made to stand /G05/G02 /G8A/GE7 /G03 /GA2/G8A /GF3 /G05 /G02 /G8A/GE7

no escape /GC8/GA9 /G05 /G02 /G8A/GE7 /G03 /GA2/G8A /GF3

reached /GB3/GC9 /GC2 /G08 /G03/GC9 /GFC/G03 /GAB

people of their kind, partisans /GB8 /GA2/G03 /G08 /G05/GCB /GC8/GA2

The Originator of Creation

Surah 35: Fatir

with wings /G0A/GA8 /G03/GB8 /G8E/GFC /G05/GB3 /GC8/GA2 /G03 /G03 /G05 /G06 /G09/GF3 /GC2/GC9 /GA2

(fsr.: /GC6/GAC /GA2/G03 /GFC/G03 /GB3)

The Originator of Creation
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5483</td>
<td>ascends, mounts up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5484</td>
<td>shall perish, will be void</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5485</td>
<td>sweet, palatable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5486</td>
<td>pleasant to drink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5487</td>
<td>fresh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5488</td>
<td>husk of a date stone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5489</td>
<td>pp. heavily laden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5490</td>
<td>sun's heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5491</td>
<td>has passed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5492</td>
<td>tracts, streaks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5493</td>
<td>white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5494</td>
<td>red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5495</td>
<td>intensely black, raven black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5496</td>
<td>black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5497</td>
<td>will not perish / fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5498</td>
<td>weariness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5499</td>
<td>they will cry aloud / shriek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5500</td>
<td>hatred, odium, abhorrence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5501</td>
<td>dl. lest they move away / deviate / cease [to function]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5502</td>
<td>dl. (they two) moved away / deviated / ceased to function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5503</td>
<td>pl. stiff necked (people)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5504</td>
<td>foot prints, what (they) left behind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5505</td>
<td>we have taken account</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5505a</td>
<td>clear book, clear register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5506</td>
<td>we strengthened</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5507</td>
<td>they cannot save / deliver me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5508</td>
<td>before us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5509</td>
<td>we strip, we withdraw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5510</td>
<td>they are plunged in darkness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5511</td>
<td>measuring, decree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5512</td>
<td>became, returned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5513</td>
<td>branch, stalk of palm tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5514</td>
<td>old</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Surah 36: Yaa-Seen**

### 7th Part: 23

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5014</td>
<td>قَدْيِمَمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5013</td>
<td>غُدْجُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5012</td>
<td>عادَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5011</td>
<td>تَقَدِّيِرْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5010</td>
<td>مُظَلَّمُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5009</td>
<td>نَسْلَحُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5008</td>
<td>لَدَيْنَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5007</td>
<td>لَا يُنقِذُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5006</td>
<td>عَرْزُنَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5005a</td>
<td>إِمَامُ مَيِّنِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5005</td>
<td>أَحْصِيَتَانِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5004</td>
<td>الْأَطَارِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5003</td>
<td>مُحَمَّرُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5501</td>
<td>أنْ تَزُوَّلَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5502</td>
<td>رَآئِنَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5503</td>
<td>pl. stiff necked (people)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5503</td>
<td>لَا يُّقِدُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5502</td>
<td>dl. (they two) moved away / deviated / ceased to function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5501</td>
<td>dl. lest they move away / deviate / cease [to function]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
they float / swim
helper (to hear their cry),
they will be disputing / contending
will, disposition
they shall hasten /
rush forth
grave bed / sleeping
in occupations
happy, joyful
fruit
im. pl. be apart, aside
multitude, great numbers
im. pl. enter
quenched, blot out
to transform /
efface / deface / deshape
we cause (him) to bend
(from straightness)
it is not fit
we have subdued / subjected
pl. riding
decomposed, decayed
dark green
pl. you kindle
Those Ranged in Ranks
Surah 37: As-Saaffaat

fg. those who check /
repel / restraint
to check / restraint / repel
fg. those who recite
outcast, driven away
lasting, perpetual
glistening, bright
sticky
pl. disgraced, humiliated
couches (sr.:
pl. facing one another
pl. riding
headache
they get intoxicated
fs. pl. women who restrain
gaze, glance [delicate like] eggs
pp. closely guarded
pl. be brought to judgment, be brought to book
you cause me to ruin / perish
pp. (those) brought forward
name of a bitter tree with thorns in hell
ap. pl. those who shall fill mixture
boiling water they hasten / rush down
ap. pl. warners
pp. those who have been warned
ap. those who respond / answer calamity, distress sick, off-mooded then (he) turned hastening, hurriedly pl. you carve ft. pl. women pl. they submitted / surrendered
flung down, laid, prostrated forehead, temple that makes (things) clear name of an idol ran away, fled joined to cast lots those who are condemned / rejected / rebutted swallowed fish (pl.) bare desert tree of gourd those who can tempt (anyone) to rebel one who is going to pl. arranged in ranks courtyard
5585 (it was) not
5586 time
5587 escape, flee away
5588 invention
5589 they ascend
5590 pp. one who is defeated
5591 stakes, tent-poles
5592 doom, punishment
5593 delay, deferment
5594 portion, fate
5595 (man) of strength / hands
5596 decisive speech
5597 they climbed over wall
5598 private chamber
5599 terrified
5600 be not unjust
5601 ninety-nine
5602 ewe, young female sheep

5603 im. entrust me
5604 overcame
5605 partners
5606 those who turn aside
5607 pv. was / were presented
5608 courser of the
5609 fg. gone out of sight
5610 to pass / rub hand
5611 shanks, lower part of leg
5612 necks
5613 body
5614 gently
5615 whithersoever (he)
5616 builder
5617 diver
5618 nearness
5619 beautiful place of
5620 distress, affliction
5621 in. strike, stamp
5622 water to wash (bath)
5623 handful of twigs, a little grass
5624 ni. break not oath
5625 pl. chosen / excellent ones
5626 pl. well matched companions
5627 end, ceasing, exhaustion
5628 dark / murky fluid, pus
5629 rushing headlong / blindly
5630 no welcome
5631 they will burn / roast
5632 pl. wicked, bad ones
5633 mockery, ridicule, derision
5634 exalted chiefs, chiefs on heights
5635 pl. impostors, pretenders

The Groups
Surah 39: Az-Zumar

5636 overlaps, rolls
woe is me!,  
Alas! my grief!

neglected, remised

towards Allah

keys

pl. rolled up

swooned, fell senseless

fg. shone

pv. is set up / laid

are brought

are driven / led

troops, throngs, groups

warder, keeper

you have well done

pl. surrounding /
encircling / thronging around

ap. those who will come forth / appear

pv. one who will be heard

drawing near,  
approaching near

ap. protector, defender

pl. uppermost, triumphant

day of mutual calling / summoning

ruin, perdition

I entrust / confide

evildoer, wicked

chains

pv. pl. they are dragged

pv. pl. are thrust /
stocked

unending

one (who is) all bountiful

meeting
pl. sustenance

smoke

those who are obedient, willingly

furious, roaring (wind)

pl. marched in ranks

pl. you try to hide

they ask for favor / pardon

those who are favored / pardoned

we have assigned

companions, comrades

im. pl. babble, drown the hearing

worst

those who are the nethermost / lowest

that (they) desire

whisper, incitement, prompting

they do not get tired / weary

lowly, lying desolate

of punishment

coverings, sheaths

we assured / confessed

prolonged

utmost horizons, farthest regions

they rent asunder

multiples

ordained, established

hard, grievous, dreadful

distant / farthest regions

they dispute / debate

loving kindness, affection

blots out, effaces, wipes out

rain

(smoothly running) ships

higher mountains / banners

they will become
still, motionless
caused to perish / destroy
consultation, counsel
denial, refusal
mingles, gives in pairs
barren
turn / tend (towards)

original book,
mother of the book
to take / turn away
gone forth, passed
pl. you mount / sit firmly
those capable of subduing,
mastering over something
share, portion
pv. is bred up, reared
ornament, adornment
those who hold fast

followers

the Gold Ornaments

original book, mother of the book
to take / turn away
gone forth, passed
pl. you mount / sit firmly
those capable of subduing, mastering over something
share, portion
pv. is bred up, reared
ornament, adornment
those who hold fast

clear / innocent
(created, brought into being,
originated

dl. two towns, two cities
to be under subjection

roofs
silver
stairs

they ascend / go up
ornaments / adornments of gold
withdraws, chooses to remain blind
distance
partners, sharers
those in procession
made fool, made light
they provoked, angered
they raise a clamor / cry out
they succeed each other, viceroy
ni. have no doubt
friends
(sr.: خَلَٰلٰث)
dishes, trays
goblets, cups
fg. takes delight in
pv. will not be abated / lightened / relaxed
they determined / settled
those who determine / settle

The Smoke

Surah 44: Ad-Dukhaan

pv. made distinct / clear
im. wait, watch
smoke
pp. one who is taught / tutored
ap. those who revert / return
im. pl. restore, give in

The Kneeling

Surah 45: Al-Jathiyah

persists, continues to be obstinate
they commit / seek / earn
time
The Winding Sand-Tracts

5786 trace, vestige, remnant
5787 new, innovation
5788 in pain, reluctance
5789 thirty
5790 we will overlook / pass by
5791 pl. you squandered / took
5792 winding sand tracts
5793 cloud, dense cloud
5794 advancing towards, approaching

5781 fg. bowing the knee, kneeling
5782 we put on record
5783 we know not
5784 those who are convinced / having firm assurance
5785 vn. to be sure / convinced

5787 new, innovation
5788 in pain, reluctance
5790 we will overlook / pass by
5791 pl. you squandered / took
5792 winding sand tracts
5793 cloud, dense cloud
5794 advancing towards, approaching

5795 valleys
5796 means of access, approach
5797 company, group
5798 guards / delivers / shields you
5799 he wearied not, did not fatigue

5800 rendered astray, let go waste
5801 removed, ridded of, expiated
5802 improved
5803 condition, state
5804 smite / strike
5805 you thoroughly subdued / routed / slain them greatly
5806 to make a great slaughter, to subdue, to rout out
5807 bonds

Surah 46: Al-Ahqaaf

Surah 47: Muhammad

Part: 26
5808 ransom
5809 made known
5810 destruction, perish by stumbling
5811 unpolluted, incorruptible, not stale
5812 wine
5813 honey
5814 entrails, bowels
5815 just now
5816 portents, tokens
5817 one who swoons / faints
5818 fitting, woe, alas
5819 locks
5820 instigated, beautified
5821 gave false hope
5822 secrets
5823 pl. (secret) hates, rancor
5824 mode / tone of speech
5825 will never put (you) in loss
5826 urge, press, importance

5827 past, gone before
5828 (which is) to come / follow
5829 thinkers
5830 im. pl. you may assist
5831 im. pl. you honor / revere
5832 war booty, war gains
5833 gave victory, made (you)
overcome
5834 the animals of sacrifice
5835 detained, debarred
5836 pl. you tread (them)
under foot / trample down
5837 guilt
5838 they separated /
became apart
5839 zealotry, pride and haughtiness, heat and cant
5840 imposed, made (somebody)
stick close
those who get their heads shaved

those who get their hair cut short

marks

shoot, blade

strengthened

became thick

stem, stalk

applied to differentiate

rifts, flaws, faults

shoots of fruit-stalks

tall, lofty

piled up one over another

we were weary / worn out

jugular vein

ready

agony, stupor

you escape, you shun

veil, covering

are you filled up?

they wandered / traversed

fg. those that scatter

to scatter
5869 burden, load
5870 fg. those that flow / glide
5871 fg. those that distribute
5872 starry ways / paths
5873 those who conjecture / speculate
5874 pv. will be tried / tormented
5875 they used to sleep
5876 loud cry, clamor
5877 fg. smote, struck
5878 might, power
5879 portion, share
5880 fine parchment
5881 pp. unrolled, unfolded
5882 the Much
5883 pv. kept filled
5884 ap. one who can avert / ward off
5885 commotion, heaving, shaking
5886 to thrust / push
5887 we diminished /
5888 held in pledge
5889 calamity (hatched)
by time, accident of time, adverse turn of fortune
(accident: رَبُّ الْمُتَّوَّنِّينَ، death: رَبُّ الْمُتَّوَّنِّينَ)
5890 intellects, minds, reasons
5891 ap. those transgressing beyond bounds, outrageous
5892 composed / fabricated / forged
5893 pl. controllers, dispensers, those incharge
5894 pp. those burdened / laden
5895 our eyes
5896 retreat/ setting / decline of the stars
5897 went down, set
5898 the one free from any defect in body or mind
5899 drew near /Ga2/G03 /Gb8
5900 came down / closer /G04
5901 measure of two bows /G02 /G8A /Geb /G03/GC8/GA7
5902 farthest lot-tree 
5903 unfair, unjust /G05/GC8/GA9
5904 naming /G5C/G05 /Gb7
5905 attainment, highest point, (that one can reach)
5906 minor / little offenses /G05/GF6 /G03/GF8
5907 pl. hidden, embryos /G05/GF6 /G03/GF8 /G8A/GF3
5908 sr. embryo /G05/GF6 /G03/GF8 /G8E/GFC /G03/GB3
5909 hardened, stopped, grudged /G02
5910 complete, full /G02
5911 made (others) laugh /G02
5912 made (others) weep /G02
5913 caused death /G02
5914 gave life /G02

Surah 54: Al-Qamar

223

Part: 27

The Moon

Surah 54: Al-Qamar
5930 nails, palm-fibers

5931 pv. was ungratefully rejected

5932 one who receives admonition, one that remembers

5933 fig. sweeps away, plucks out

5934 trunks

5935 uprooted, torn-up

5936 madness

5937 insolent, rash, boastful

5938 brought forward (by suitable turns)

5939 took

5940 ham-strung, slew

5941 dried-up, crumbling twigs

5942 fence, enclosure, (thorny enclosure used by herdsmen for their cattle stock)

5943 stone-storm, tornado showering stone

5944 time before day-beak, last hour of night

5945 most grievous

5946 most bitter

5947 scorching-fire

5948 twinkle of an eye

5949 groups, parties

5950 pp. written, recorded, line by line

5951 seat of truth / true honor

5952 King

5953 fully powerful, sovereign

5954 punctual, course computed

5955 creatures, living beings

5956 husked grain, fodder

5957 sweet smell, fragrance

5958 bounties, favors, benefits

5959 a sounding clay

5960 dl. they get / join together

5961 barrier

5962 dl. they can/do not transgress / pass / mix

The Most Gracious
Surah 55: Ar-Rahmaan

Surah 55: Ar-Rahmaan

Part: 27
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5963</td>
<td>pearl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5964</td>
<td>coral stones, gems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5964a</td>
<td>boats, ships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5965</td>
<td>ships, vessels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5965a</td>
<td>like mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5966</td>
<td>full of Majesty, full of Glory, full of Honour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5967</td>
<td>work, (momentous) affair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5968</td>
<td>dl. (two) heavy (creations)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5969</td>
<td>pl. you pass out / penetrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5970</td>
<td>regions, zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5971</td>
<td>sanction, authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5972</td>
<td>fire-flames (without smoke)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5973</td>
<td>flash of brass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5974</td>
<td>red like</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5975</td>
<td>red oil, burning oil, ointment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5976</td>
<td>forelocks, foreheads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5977</td>
<td>feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5978</td>
<td>boiling water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5979</td>
<td>boiling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5980</td>
<td>spreading two branches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5981</td>
<td>inner lining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5982</td>
<td>silk brocade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5983</td>
<td>(selected) fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5984</td>
<td>at hand, easy to reach, easily accessible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5985</td>
<td>touched, got nearer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5986</td>
<td>ruby, jacinth, precious stone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5987</td>
<td>two gardens of well watered dark green trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5988</td>
<td>two pouring forth springs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5989</td>
<td>pomegranates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5990</td>
<td>virtuous and good looking (ladies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5991</td>
<td>carpets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5992</td>
<td>green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5993</td>
<td>beautiful mattress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5994</td>
<td>ap. fg. inevitable event</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

The Inevitable Event

Surah 56: Al-Waaqi'ah
5995 fg. abasing, bringing low
5996 fg. exalting
5997 pv. fg. is shaken
5998 shock
5999 to crumble and scatter
6000 dust particle
6001 scattered
6002 companions of right hand, i.e., good people
6003 companions of the left hand, i.e., bad people
6004 multitude, majority
6005 thrones in or wrought with golden threads and precious stones
6006 pl. immortal
6007 goblets, jugs
6008 they will not get headache
6009 recrimination, sinful discourse
6010 pp. made thornless
6011 bananas
(sr.: طَلْحَةٌ)
6012 pp. clustered, piled up one above another
6013 pp. outspreading shadow
6014 pp. gushing
6015 ever virgins
6016 virtuous, loving their husbands
6017 equal age
6018 black smoke
6019 they persisted
6020 sin, wickedness
6021 to drink like thirsty camels
6022 chaff, broken into pieces
6023 pl. you would be left in wonderment
6024 pp. those burdened with debt
6025 cloud
6026 pl. you kindle / strike-out fire
6027 travelers, dwellers in wilderness
6028 setting of stars

Surah 56: Al-Waaqi'ah 226 Part: 27
pp. those who
are purified

those who take message
in light esteem / look with disdain

those who will
not be accountable

happiness

aromatic, fragrance

roasting

blazing fire, burning hell

pp. made successors

we may borrow

im. pl. seek

wall, barrier

before

Is it not high time that ...?

prolonged
time, (a length of) time

vn. to boast, to pride

vn. to multiply

extensiveness

we bring in existence

ni. pl. grieve not

escaped, lost, missed

we made to follow

monasticism, monkery

observe

dl. two-fold /
double portions / parts

complains

contention, discourse

they do zihar

Zihar: to say to one's wife, "You are to me as the back of my mother." In the days of ignorance, this utterance from husband implied that he has divorced his wife.

those (women) who

dl. they touch each other

The Iron

Surah 57: Al-Hadeed

The Woman who pleads

Surah 58: Al-Mujaadilah
6059 6076 protection, defence
6060 6077 fortresses, strongholds
6060 6077 (sr.:) 
6060 6077 حصن
6060 6078 cast
6061 6079 they ruin / demolish
6062 6080 im. pl. learn a lesson
6063 6081 exile, migration
6063 6082 palm-tree
6064 6083 you made expedition
6064 6083 أوّجفم
6065 6084 a circuit
6065 6084 دولة
6066 6085 rich
6066 6085 أغنياء
6067 6086 malice, spite, need
6067 6086 حاجة
6068 6087 they prefer, give preference
6068 6087 يُؤذرون
6069 6088 poverty
6069 6088 خصاصة
6070 6089 pv. is saved
6070 6089 بوق
6071 6090 niggardliness
6071 6090 شح
6072 6091 they became hypocrites
6073 6091 نافقوا
6074 6091 ربع خير، قداسِيمَ الله
6075 6091 نافقوا
6076 6091 مانعة
6077 6091 حصون
6078 6091 كَبِنُوا
6079 6091 يِحْدَدُون
6080 6091 مَكّيّة
6081 6091 مَكّيّة
6082 6091 لَيْتَهَا
6083 6091 يِحْدَدُون
6084 6091 مَكّيّة
6085 6091 مَكّيّة
6086 6091 مَكّيّة
6087 6091 مَكّيّة
6088 6091 مَكّيّة
6089 6091 مَكّيّة
6090 6091 مَكّيّة
6091 6091 مَكّيّة

The Gathering
Surah 59: Al-Hashr
great fear
fortified towns, fenced cities
disunited, diverse
evil or ill effects
falling down, that which is humble
splitting, bursting
guardian
superb, possessing every greatness
pl. you show / encounter /
meet
are clear, guiltless
you are at enmity
they backed up / helped
im. pl. examine
ni. pl. hold not
ties (of marriage)
with disbelieving women

passed away, gone
hateful, odious
building, structure
pp. compact, solid
hateful, odious
building, structure
pp. compact, solid
books (sr.):
they dispersed
bodies (sr.):
timber, wood
fg. pp. propped up
The Mutual Loss and Gain

Surah 64: At-Taghabun

to show or to be in loss and gain

The Divorce

Surah 65: At-Talaaq

you seek

absolution (from oath), expiation

secretly told or communicated

disclosed

made known

avoided

fg. inclined

dl. you back each other

repentant or penitent women

fasting women

widows / divorced / previously married (women)

virgins
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6143</td>
<td>6144</td>
<td>stern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6144</td>
<td>6145</td>
<td>sincere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6145</td>
<td>6146</td>
<td>im.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6146</td>
<td>6147</td>
<td>build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6147</td>
<td>6148</td>
<td>chastity, chaste body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6148</td>
<td>6149</td>
<td>rifts, disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6149</td>
<td>6150</td>
<td>two times, again and again</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6150</td>
<td>6151</td>
<td>low, disgraceful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6151</td>
<td>6152</td>
<td>fatigued</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6152</td>
<td>6153</td>
<td>missile, something to stone with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6153</td>
<td>6154</td>
<td>loud moaning, roaring, braying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6154</td>
<td>6155</td>
<td>fg. boils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6155</td>
<td>6156</td>
<td>will burst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6156</td>
<td>6157</td>
<td>remote, far off from mercy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6157</td>
<td>6158</td>
<td>subservient, smooth, level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6158</td>
<td>6159</td>
<td>paths, sides, tracks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6159</td>
<td>6160</td>
<td>fg. shall quake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6160</td>
<td>6161</td>
<td>persisted in, set in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6161</td>
<td>6162</td>
<td>headlong, groveling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6162</td>
<td>6163</td>
<td>better guided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6163</td>
<td>6164</td>
<td>near, close</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6164</td>
<td>6165</td>
<td>grieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6165</td>
<td>6166</td>
<td>will protect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6166</td>
<td>6167</td>
<td>became</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6167</td>
<td>6168</td>
<td>sink away, get lost in the underground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6168</td>
<td>6169</td>
<td>flowing, gushing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6169</td>
<td>6170</td>
<td>by (oath) the pen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6170</td>
<td>6171</td>
<td>they write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6171</td>
<td>6172</td>
<td>sublime morals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6172</td>
<td>6173</td>
<td>pp. afflicted with madness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6173</td>
<td>6174</td>
<td>you become soft / suppliant, you compromise</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6175 xg. who swears [uselessly], oath monger
6176 xg. slanderer, defamer
6177 xg. going about
6178 calumny, slander
6179 cruel, violent
6180 of a doubtful birth
6181 we will brand him
6182 trunk, snout
6183 they do not say “if Allah wills,” make no exception
6184 one that encompasses / encircles
6185 ap. sleepers
6186 plucked, barren and bleak
6187 they called unto one another
6188 those who cut or pluck (fruits)
6189 withholding
6190 most moderate, best
6191 they reproach one another
6192 pv. is bared
6193 shanks, lower part of leg
6194 companion of the fish (i.e., Prophet Jonah ﷺ)
6195 the one in anguish / agony / despair
6196 reached, obtained
6197 pv. cast
6198 barren land, wilderness
6199 they had all but killed

29th Part

The Sure Reality

Surah 69: Al-Haaqqah
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6209</td>
<td>frail, flimsy</td>
<td>وَأَهْيَةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6210</td>
<td>sides</td>
<td>أَرْجَاءٍ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6211</td>
<td>hidden</td>
<td>خَافِئَةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6212</td>
<td>come you all!</td>
<td>حَاجُرِيْنِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6213</td>
<td>my book</td>
<td>قُطْفُكْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6214</td>
<td>life</td>
<td>نَمَّ أَوْتُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6215</td>
<td>clusters</td>
<td>ذَرَّـعَـهَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6216</td>
<td>near at hand</td>
<td>سِلَـسَـلَةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6217</td>
<td>(that are) gone</td>
<td>عَـسِيَّـنِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6218</td>
<td>pv. I was not given</td>
<td>أَدْرِ قِانُونِيـةً</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6219</td>
<td>I had not known</td>
<td>بَلْ أَدْرِ قِانُونِيـةً</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6220</td>
<td>making end, decisive, dead</td>
<td>سَلَـطَـتَـنِيـةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6221</td>
<td>my authority / power</td>
<td>غَـلُوـا‌ـا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6222</td>
<td>im. pl. put chain, shackle</td>
<td>سَلَـسَـلَةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6223</td>
<td>im. pl. let (him) enter, roast</td>
<td>عِـهْـنِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6224</td>
<td>chain</td>
<td>عِـصْـيَـلَةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6225</td>
<td>its length</td>
<td>تَـنُـبِـيْهَـا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6226</td>
<td>seventy</td>
<td>تَـنُـبِـيْهَـا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6227</td>
<td>cubit (length of a hand measuring approximately 18 inches)</td>
<td>دِرَّـعَـا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6228</td>
<td>im. pl. thrust, insert, fasten</td>
<td>دِرَّـعَـا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6229</td>
<td>does not urge</td>
<td>لَا يَـبْـحـضُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6230</td>
<td>washing of wounds</td>
<td>غِـسْـلُـينِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6231</td>
<td>soothsayer, diviner, [fortune-teller]</td>
<td>كَاهِنْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6232</td>
<td>invented / fabricated sayings</td>
<td>تَـقْـوَـلَـا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6233</td>
<td>sayings</td>
<td>أَفَآوَـقِل</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6234</td>
<td>life-artery, artery of heart</td>
<td>حَـاجُرِيْنِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6235</td>
<td>those who withhold</td>
<td>خَـافِئَةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6236</td>
<td>fifty</td>
<td>خَـمْـسِينِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6237</td>
<td>thousand</td>
<td>أَلْفَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6238</td>
<td>year</td>
<td>سَـنَـةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6239</td>
<td>flakes (tufts) of wool</td>
<td>عِـهْـنِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6240</td>
<td>kinsfolk, kindred</td>
<td>قُـصْـيَـلَةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6241</td>
<td>gives / will give him a shelter</td>
<td>تَـنُـبِـيْهَـا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6242</td>
<td>blazing fire, raging flame</td>
<td>نَّظِيْهَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6243</td>
<td>fg. tearing away</td>
<td>مُّرَاغَةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6244</td>
<td>skin (of face)</td>
<td>ظَـوَـى</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6245</td>
<td>withheld, hid</td>
<td>أَوْعَـى</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**The Ways of Ascent**

_Surah 70: Al-Ma'arijd_
6246 xg. impatient
6247 fretful, bewailing
6248 xg. niggardly, begrudging
6249 (always) constant
6250 in groups, in crowds
6251 those who are outrun
6252 they rush / hasten

Noah
Surah 71: Nooh

6253 they persisted
6254 dignity, majesty
6255 (diverse) stages
6256 wide expanse, carpet
6257 Wadd

(The following four are the names of five pious persons of Prophet Noah's era. After their death, people used to worshipped them)
6258 Suwaa'
6259 Yaghooth
6260 Ya'ooq
6261 Nasr

The Jinn
Surah 72: Al-Jinn

6264 utter extravagant lie
6265 perversion
6266 pv. fg. filled
6267 guards
6268 sitting places, stations
6269 (watching in) ambush
6270 different, divergent
6271 flight
6272 loss, diminution
6273 pl. unjust (people), deviators
6274 they sought out
6275 fuel, firewood
6276 abundant (water)
6277 ever-growing
6278 crowded
6279 will not protect / deliver
6280 lesser, fewer
6281 guard

6282 wrapped one,
folded in garments
6283 rising by night
6284 to tread upon
6285 correct in speech
6286 occupation, business
6287 to cut off from others
and devote exclusively
6288 im. give respite
6289 fetters
6290 that chokes [throats]
6291 heap of sand
poured out and flowing down
6292 painful, crushing
6293 gray headed / old aged (people)

6294 left asunder, split
6295 two-thirds
6296 they travel in the land

6297 one who envelops
(in garments or sheet of cloth)
6298 im. arise
6299 im. warn
6300 im. magnify, glorify
6301 pollution, uncleanness, abomination
6302 im. shun, keep off
6303 pv. is sounded
6304 trumpet
6305 to make smooth
6306 I will impose
6307 painful uphill climb
6308 frowned
scowled, showed displeasure, glared

pv. derived from old

xg. scorching, shriveling

nineteen

shone forth, brightened

held in pledge

we enter in vain discourse

those who talk vanities with vain talkers

pl. asses, donkeys (sr.: حمراء)

fg. frightened, wild

fg. fled

lion

Fount of all God-consciousness

Fount of all forgiveness

6323

XG. FG. accusing, reproaching

6323a
tips of fingers

6324
dazed, confounded

6325
eclipsed, darkened, buried in darkness

6326
place to flee to, refuge

6327
no refuge, no safety

6328
excuses, pleas

6329
fg. radiant, resplendent, beam in brightness and beauty

6330
fg. sad, dismal, despondent overcast with despair

6331
fg. waist-breaking [matter] i.e., great calamity or disaster

6332
throat, collar bone

6333
ap. wizard, enchanter

6334
fg. entangled, joined with another

6335
shank, lower part of leg

6336
vn. to drive, driving

6337
arrogantly, conceitedly

6338
woe, nearer (to doom)

6339
uncontrolled, without purpose

6340
pv. emitted, gushed forth
The Time

Surah 76: Ad-Dahr

6341 long / endless period of time

6342 pp. remembered, mentioned

6343 mingled

6344 chains

6345 shackles, collars, yokes

6346 admixture

6347 wide spreading

6348 captive

6349 frowning

6350 distressful

6351 pleasure, joy

6352 (heat of) sun

6353 bitter cold

6354 lowered ones, close upon, near

6355 bunches of fruits

6356 within reach, lowered

6357 vessels, goblets

6358 glasses, crystals

6359 measure

6360 ginger

6361 name of a fountain in heaven

6362 pp. scattered, unstrung [pearls]

6363 frame, make

Those Sent Forth

Surah 77: Al-Mursalaat

6364 fg. those sent (winds)

6365 one after another, goodness

6366 storming

6367 separation

6368 fg. those who

6369 pv. fg. dimmed, put out

6370 pv. fg. rent asunder, cleft

6371 pv. fg. blown away, scattered to wind as dust

6372 pv. fg. brought unto appointed time

6373 pv. fg. deferred, set
6374 place to draw together, 
receptacle 
that holds within itself 
6375 lofty, high, tall 
6376 sweet (water) 
6377 im. pl. be gone, depart 
6378 three 
branches / columns, threefold 
6379 will not shade 
6380 flame, blaze 
6381 fg. throws 
6382 sparks 
6383 (a string of) camels, 
marching camels 
6384 yellow

6385 about what? concerning what? 
6386 sleep 
6387 repose, rest 
6388 covering, cloak

6389 dazzling, blazing 
6390 rainy clouds 
6391 xg. abundantly 
6392 dense, of thick foliage 
6393 mirage 
6394 place of ambush 
6395 resort, destination 
6396 dwellers, those who abide 
6397 for ages 
6398 dark murky fluid, [pus] 
6399 proportioned, fitting 
6400 gardens 
6401 full, brimming over, 
overflowing 
6402 right

6403 ap. those who drag forth 
6404 submerging

The (Great) News

Surah 78: An-Naba' 

Those Who Tear Out

Surah 79: An-Nazi'aat
6405 to loose knot, 
6406 to release (gently) 
6407 float, glide, [swim] 
6408 to press forward / speed [as in a race] 
6409 the quaking one 
6410 fg. happens after, follows 
6411 throbbing, 

6412 those who are restored / returned 
6413 first state, former state 
6414 decayed, rotten, crumbled 
6415 open surface 
6416 height, canopy 
6417 made dark, 

6420 pasturage 
6421 set firm, fixed firmly 
6422 grand calamity, great disaster 
6423 how could you be concerned with? 

what have you got to do with? 

6424 an evening 
6425 a morning of it 

(He) Frowned 

Surah 80: 'Abasa

6426 you pay regard / whole attention 
6427 you neglect / disregard 
6428 hands of scribes 
6429 noble 
6430 virtuous, righteous 
6431 pv. is destroyed, perished, woe to 
6432 How ungrateful (he is)? 
What has made (him) reject Allah? 
6433 put in grave 
6434 not fulfilled, did not perform 
6435 pour forth, pouring 
6436 cleaving 
6437 vegetables, vegetation 
6438 dense, thick
Surah 81: At-Takweer

6439  herbage, fodder
6440  deafening cry / noise
6441  laughing
6442  rejoicing

pv. fg. is folded up,
is wound round
fg. fall, losing the luster
she-camels which
are ten-months-pregnant
pv. fg. left unattended,
abandoned
pv. fg. be filled,
boil over with a swell
pv. fg. paired, united
female (child) buried alive
pv. fg. stripped off,
torn away
that recedes
swiftly moving
hiding
departing, dissipating

Surah 82: Al-Infitaar

6460  dispersed, scattered
6461  burst forth
6462  overturned, ransacked

6463  those who give less in
measure and weight / defraud
6464  they demanded / received by
measure
6465  they take full measure
6466  they gave by measure
(to others)
6467 they give less

6468 pp. written

6469 rusted, stained

6470 those who are covered / veiled

6471 pure drink (wine)

6472 pp. is sealed

6473 seal

6474 musk

6475 those who have aspirations, those who hasten earnestly to the obedience of Allah

6476 name of a spring in the Heaven

6477 they wink / signal with eyes (in mockery)

6478 jesting, joking

6479 what? is? are?

6480 pv. are rewarded / paid back

The Rending Asunder
Surah 84: Al-Inshiqaaq

6481 fg. split

6482 fg. listened

The Zodiacal Signs
Surah 85: Al-Burooj

6493 pits, ditches

6494 those seated

6495 ap. xg. full of loving kindness

The Night-Visitant
Surah 86: At-Taariq

6496 nightly visitor, (star) coming at night
6497 ap. gushing
6498 loins, backbone
6499 chest-bones, ribs
6500 pv. will be tested / searched out
6501 secrets
6502 the one that returns
6503 the one that splits/
6504 amusement, pleasantry
6505 for a little while

6506 pasturage
6507 stubble, dry grass
6508 dusky, rust-brown, swarthy
6509 avoids, shuns
6510 more wretched, unfortunate
6511 enters, shall roast

The Most High
Surah 87: Al-Aala

6512 ap. fg. enveloping, overwhelming
6513 ap. fg. weary, fatigued
6514 ap. fg. boiling
6515 bitter thorn-fruit
6516 shall not nourish / give strength
6517 pp. fg. placed, set
6518 cushions
6519 pp. fg. set in rows, ranged
6520 silken carpet
6521 pp. fg. those spread out
6522 pv. are set up, fixed firm rooted
6523 pv. fg. is spread out
6524 warden
6525 return

The Overwhelming Event
Surah 88: Al-Ghashiyah

6526 even (number such as 2, 4, 6, 8)
6527 odd (numbers such as 1, 3, 5, 9)

6528 those who understand / have sense

6529 name of a nation

6530 having pillars, possessing lofty columns

6531 they hewed / cut out

6532 poured down, inflicted scourge, disaster

6533 scorch, disaster

6534 you don't urge, one another you don't encourage one another

6535 inheritance, heritage

6536 devour greedily

6537 love exceedingly, boundless love

6538 pv. would be brought, is brought

6539 to bind

6540 satisfied, at peace

6527 كُنُودٌ

6528 ذِٰلِكَ حِجْرٌ

6529 إِرَمَ

6530 ذَاتُ الْعَمَادِ

6531 جَابِيْاً

6532 صَبَرْتَ سَوْطْ

6533 لَا تُحَاضِثُونَ

6534 ذِٰلِكَ جَاثِيَ

6535 لُرَاثُ

6536 حَبِيْاً جَمَّا

6537 جَارِيَةً

6538 وَثَاقَةً

6539 مُطْمِتْتَة

6540 بُلُدَٰٓاً

6541 inhabitant, not prohibited, free to do

6542 someone put in toiling struggle

6543 abundant

6544 dl. two lips

6545 dl. two highways

6546 did not attempt / hasten

6547 ascent, steep up-hill road

6548 freeing

6549 of hunger, hungry

6550 of kin, of relationship

6551 of dust, (lying low) in dust

6552 closing around, vaulted over

6553 followed her

6554 showed up light

6555 spread, expanse

6556 corrupted, buried

6557 drink

The City

Surah 90: Al-Balad

The Sun

Surah 91: Ash-Shams
The Night
Surah 92: Al-Layl

6558 destroyed, doomed, crushed

6559 sequel, consequence

6560 diverse, dispersed

6561 hardship, adversity

6562 perished, fell headlong, went down [to grave]

6563 blazing fiercely

6564 most wretched, unfortunate

6565 most pious, God-conscious

The Expansion
Surah 94: As-Sharh

6574 We removed / took off

6575 galled, weighed down heavily

6576 your back

6577 im. labor hard, toil [for worship]

6578 im. turn with love

The Glorious
Morning Light
Surah 93: Adh-Dhuha

6566 brightness of morning

6567 grew still and dark

6568 have not forsaken

6569 not displeased

6570 destitute, in need

6571 ni. do not be harsh / oppress / coerce

6572 ni. do not chide / repulse

6573 im. proclaim, speak

6577 fig

6580 stature, conformation, mold

6581 lower

6582 pl. those who are low
The Leech-like Clot

Surah 96: Al-'Alaq

6583 clot [of blood]
6584 the most bountiful
6585 return
6586 we will drag along
6587 forelock, forehead
6588 council, assembly
6589 angels of punishment, forces of heavenly chastisement

The Night of Power (honour)

Surah 97: Al-Qadr

6590 night of power / destiny

Those That Run

Surah 100: Al-'Adiyat

6600 pl. running
6601 vn. panting, snorting
6602 those who strike sparks [with their iron-shoes]
6603 tramp of a horse-foot
6604 those raiding
The (day of) clamor: What is the (day of) clamor? And what will explain to you what the (day of) clamor is? (It is) a day where on men will be like moths scattered about, and the mountains will be like carded wool. Then, he whose balance (of good deeds) will be (found) heavy, will be in a life of good pleasure and satisfaction. But he whose balance (of good deeds) will be (found) light, will have his home in a (bottomless) pit. And what will explain to you what this is? (It is) a fire blazing fiercely!
The Piling Up

Surah 102: At-Takathur

6617 diverted, distracted
6618 (greed for) more and more
6619 you visited / reached
6620 graves
6620a nay
6620b soon
6620c you will know then
6620d but (again)
6620e if, would that
6620f knowledge
6620g you will behold (see)
6620h hell
6620i vision
6620j you will be asked
6620k that day
6620l pleasure

The mutual rivalry for piling up (the good things of this world) diverts you (from the more serious things), Until you visit the graves. But nay, you soon shall know (the reality). Again, you soon shall know! Nay, were you to know with certainty of mind, (You would beware!). You shall certainly see Hell-fire! Again, you shall see it with certainty of sight! Then, shall you be questioned that day about the joy! (you indulged in!)

Time Through the Ages

Surah 103: Al-Asr

6621 by (particle used for swearing, for e.g., by God)
6622 [flight of] time,
6622a man
6622b in
6622c a state of loss
6622d except, save
6622e (those) who believe
6622f do
6622g good (works)
6622h they exhort / enjoin upon one another
6623a truth
6623b endurance, patience

By the time, Verily Man is in loss. Except those who have faith, and do righteous deeds, and (join together) in the mutual enjoining of truth, and of patience and constancy.
### The Scandal-Monger

**Surah 104: Al-Humazah**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6623a</td>
<td>every, all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6624</td>
<td>scandal-monger, slanderer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6625</td>
<td>backbiter, fault-finder, traducer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6625a</td>
<td>gathered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6625b</td>
<td>counted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6625c</td>
<td>thinks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6625d</td>
<td>that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6626</td>
<td>made him live forever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6626a</td>
<td>nay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6626b</td>
<td>verily, surely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6627</td>
<td>pv. be thrown, flung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6628</td>
<td>crushing (torment), which breaks (others) to pieces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6628a</td>
<td>convey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6628b</td>
<td>Ah, what will convey unto you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6628c</td>
<td>what</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6629</td>
<td>pp. kindled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6629a</td>
<td>which</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Woe to every (kind of) sandal-monger and backbiter, Who piles up wealth and lays it by, Thinking that his wealth would make him last forever! By no means! He will be sure to be thrown into that which breaks to pieces. And what will explain to you that which breaks to pieces? (It is) the Fire of Allah kindled (to a blaze), That which does mount (right) to the hearts. It shall be made into a vault over them, In columns outstretched.

### The Elephant

**Surah 105: Al-Feel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6632a</td>
<td>you have seen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6632b</td>
<td>how</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6632c</td>
<td>dealt with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6632d</td>
<td>owners, companions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6633</td>
<td>companions of the elephants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6634</td>
<td>the elephant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6634b</td>
<td>brought (made)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You have seen how they dealt with the owners, companions of the elephants, which breaks (right) to the hearts. It shall be made into a vault over them, in columns outstretched.
Have you not seen how your Lord dealt with the companions of the elephant? Did He not make their treacherous plan go astray? And (He) sent against them flight of birds, Striking them with stones of baked clay. Then did (He) make them like an empty field of stalks and straw (of which the corn has been eaten up).

For the familiarity of the Quraish, Their familiarity with the journeys by winter and summer, - Let them worship the Lord of this House, who provides them with food against hunger, And with security against fear (of danger).

The Quraish (Custodians of Ka'bah)

Surah 106: Quraisyh

familiarity, taming, protection,
Have you seen him who denies the judgment (to come)? Then such is the one who repulses the orphan. And encourages not the feeding of the indigent. So woe to those performers of Salah who are neglectful of their prayers, Those who (want but) to be seen, But refuse (to supply) (even) neighborly needs.

To you have we granted abundance. Therefore to your Lord turn in prayer and sacrifice. For he who hates you, he will be cut off (from every good thing in this world and Hereafter)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6650a</td>
<td>that (which)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6651</td>
<td>pl. what you worship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6651a</td>
<td>you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6651b</td>
<td>shall worship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6652</td>
<td>that which I worship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6652a</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6653</td>
<td>that which you have worshipped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6654</td>
<td>ap. worshipper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6654a</td>
<td>unto you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6654b</td>
<td>your religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6654c</td>
<td>unto me</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Say: O you who reject faith! I worship not that which you worship, Nor will you worship that which I worship, And I will not worship that which you have been wont to worship, Nor will you worship that which I worship. To you be your way, and to me mine.

---

**Surah 111: Al-Lahab**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6657</td>
<td>fg. perished, doomed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6657a</td>
<td>both hands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6657b</td>
<td>Abu Lahab (name)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6658</td>
<td>perished, doomed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6658a</td>
<td>not</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When comes help of Allah, and victory, And crowds, Celebrate the praises of your Lord, and pray for His forgiveness. For He is oft-returning (in forgiveness).

---

**The Help**

**Surah 110: An-Nasr**

 Came entering entering
 in troops in troops
 that which I worship that which I worship
 to your lord to your lord
 show mercy, show mercy, ever ready to ever ready to

---

**The Flame**

**Surah 111: Al-Lahab**

 fg. perished, doomed both hands Abu Lahab (name) perished, doomed not

---

The Help

Surah 110: An-Nasr

Came entering entering
in troops in troops
that which I worship that which I worship
to your lord to your lord
show mercy, show mercy, ever ready to ever ready to

---

The Flame

Surah 111: Al-Lahab

fg. perished, doomed both hands Abu Lahab (name) perished, doomed not
Perish the hands of the father of flame! Perish he! No profit to him from all his wealth, and all his gains! Burnt soon will he be in a fire of blazing flame! His wife shall carry the (crackling) wood - as fuel! A twisted rope of palm-leaf fiber round her (own) neck!

Say: He is Allah, the One; Allah, the eternal, absolute; He begots not, nor is He begotten; And there is none like unto Him.
Say: I seek refuge with the Lord of the Dawn, From the mischief of created things; From the mischief of darkness as it overspreads; From the mischief of those who blow the knots; And from the mischief of the envious one as he practices envy.

Surah 113: Al-Falaq

Surah 114: An-Naas

Say: I seek refuge with the Lord and cherisher of mankind, The king of mankind, The God of mankind. From the evil of the whisperer, who withdraws (after his whisper), who whispers in the breasts (hearts) of mankind, of jinns and men.
Where Do I Go From Here?

Well! You can start studying the second main source of Islam, i.e., Hadith. There are plenty of Hadith collections available which contain the Arabic text alongside the English translation. You can start with any of them. By now, insha-Allah, you must have developed the capability to identify the meanings of new words in the translation.

And say: "O My Lord! Increase me in knowledge."
An excellent guide
to lead you to the understanding of the Qur'aan.

All you have to do is...
\textbf{SPEND 5 to 10 MINUTES PER DAY}
and insha-Allah
\textbf{WITHIN ONE YEAR,}
you will understand most of the Qur'aan.

\textit{Is that not an effort worth investing!}

And Indeed, We have made Qur'aan easy to
understand and remember, then is there any that
will remember (or receive admonition)?
(Al-Qur'aan 54:17)

So, Make this book a part of your life.
Keep it on your desk and study it for a couple of minutes
everyday until you are able to understand Qur'aan.
Today Islam is on the spotlight on the world stage when presidents, prime ministers and the ordinary people of non-Muslim countries are eager to know more about Islam. There is a duty upon Muslims to project that Islam is the same religion preached by the Prophets Abraham (Ibrahim), Moses (Musa), Jesus (Isa) and Muhammad (peace be upon him) who all proclaimed worshipping only God, for the right guidance of mankind and establishing peace and harmony in the world. Muslims need to adopt the role of 'the moderate community' in the challenging circumstances of the twenty-first century. Muslims believe that God pervades the life of man from the time of his birth until his soul returns to Him at the time of his death.

Readers who have spent time in the study of Islam, particularly the Qur'an will find this book interesting and helpful in appreciating the transcendent position of God. Other readers will discover a new dimension in their perspective of God, Creator of mankind and the universe.

Born in Bangladesh, Salahuddin Ahmed studied Law at the University of Dhaka and King's College of the University of London. He is a barrister of Lincoln's Inn and the Supreme Court of New South Wales, Australia. He taught law in the United Kingdom in the early seventies and later at the Law School of the University of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia for 25 years. In 1999 and 2001, he taught law as a Visiting Professor at the Law School of the University of North Carolina, United States. Salahuddin Ahmed has also presented many papers in seminars and conferences in Australia and Bangladesh and has written numerous articles in academic and professional journals of the United Kingdom, Australia and Bangladesh.

He is author of a number of books, including A Dictionary of Muslim Names (London: Hurst & Company and New York University Press), Islam Basic Beliefs (Kuala Lumpur: A.S. Noordeen) and Dictionary of Arabic and Persian words used in Bengali (Dhaka). He is a contributor to the 'Muslim Names' section of the Oxford Dictionary of American Family Names and is a co-author of the chapter on 'Agency' in the Australian Commentary on Halsbury's Laws of England (Sydney: Butterworths).